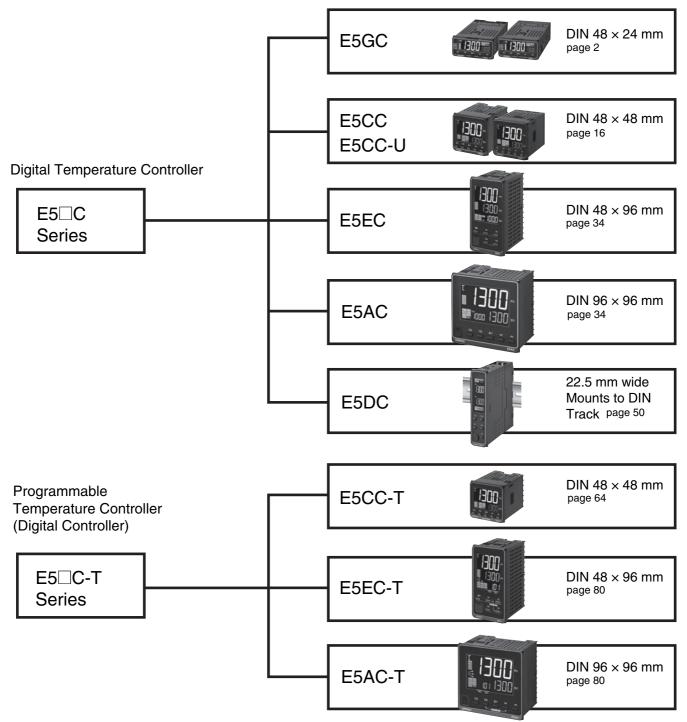
## OMRON

# Digital Temperature Controller

Large White PV Display That's Easier to Read.

Easy to Use, from Model Selection to Setup and Operation.

New Plug-in Models That Are Convenient for Maintenance and Replacement as replacing temperature controllers is possible without changing wiring. New Models That Mount to DIN Track and Are Ideal for HMI/PLC Connections. And Programmable Models to Support a Wider Range of Applications.



Digital Temperature Controller E5GC (48 × 24 mm)

# Easy Operation and High Performance of the E5 $\Box$ C Series in a Compact 48 $\times$ 24-mm Body

- A compact body of  $48 \times 24 \times 90$  mm (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D) that is ideal for small equipment, laboratory instruments, and others.
- White PV display with a height of 10.5 mm for high visibility even with the compact body.
- Removable terminal block to simplify maintenance. Select from screw terminals or screwless clamp terminals for the wiring method.
- High-speed sampling at 50 ms.
- Easy connections to a PLC with programless communications.
- Set up the Controller without wiring the power supply by connecting to the computer with a Communications Conversion Cable (sold separately). Setup is easy with the CX-Thermo (sold separately).

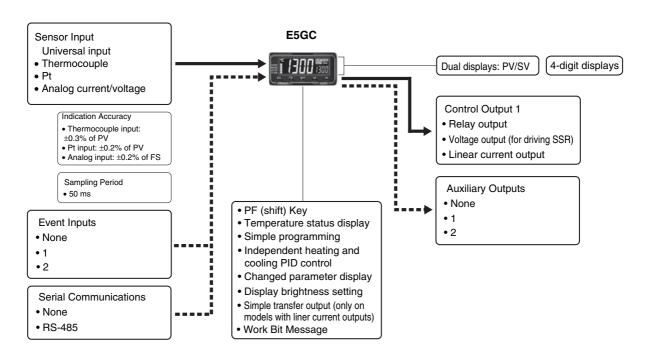


48 × 24 mm Models with Screw Terminal Blocks E5GC-⊡6 48 × 24 mm Models with Screwless Clamp Terminal Blocks E5GC-□C

Refer to your OMRON website for the most recent information on applicable safety standards.



## Main I/O Functions

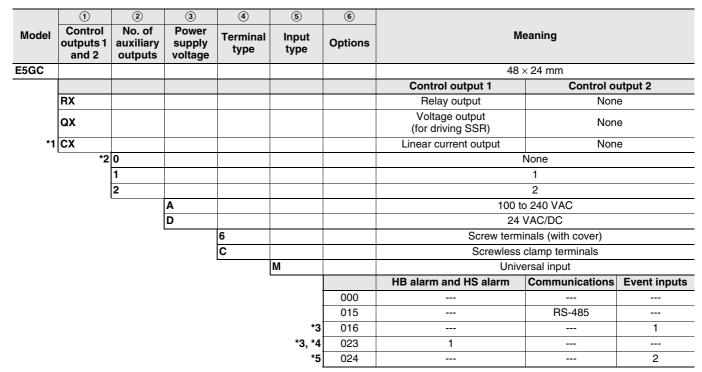


This datasheet is provided as a guideline for selecting products.
Be sure to refer to the following manuals for application precautions and other information required for operation before attempting to use the product.
E5□C Digital Temperature Controllers User's Manual (Cat. No. H174)
E5□C Digital Temperature Controllers Communications Manual (Cat. No. H175)

## Model Number Legend and Standard Models

## Model Number Legend

E5GC-\_\_\_\_ \_\_ M-\_\_\_ (Example: E5GC-RX1A6M-015)



\*1 The control output can be used as a simple transfer output.

\*2 Only option 000 can be selected if an auxiliary output is zero.

\*3 Option 016 and 023 can be selected only if two auxiliary outputs are selected.

\*4 Option with HB and HS alarms (023) cannot be selected if a linear current output is selected for the control output.

\*5 Option 024 can be selected only if one auxiliary output is selected.

## Heating and Cooling Control

#### Using Heating and Cooling Control

(1) Control Output Assignment

An auxiliary output is used as the cooling control output.

(2) Control

If PID control is used, you can set PID control separately for heating and cooling.

This allows you to handle control systems with different heating and cooling response characteristics.

## **Optional Products (Order Separately)**

#### **USB-Serial Conversion Cable**

| Model     |  |
|-----------|--|
| E58-CIFQ2 |  |

#### **Communications Conversion Cable**

Model

E58-CIFQ2-E

Note: Always use this product together with the E58-CIFQ2. This Cable is used to connect to the bottom-panel Setup Tool port.

#### **Current Transformers (CTs)**

| Hole diameter | Model   |
|---------------|---------|
| 5.8 mm        | E54-CT1 |
| 12.0 mm       | E54-CT3 |

#### **Mounting Adapter**

Y92F-53 (2pcs)

Note: This Mounting Adapter is provided with the Digital Temperature Controller.

#### Waterproof Packing

| Model    |  |
|----------|--|
| Y92S-P12 |  |

Note: This Waterproof Packing is provided with the Digital Temperature Controller.

#### **Draw-out Jig**

| Model   |  |
|---------|--|
| Y92F-55 |  |

#### **CX-Thermo Support Software**

| Model       |  |
|-------------|--|
| EST2-2C-MV4 |  |
|             |  |

Note: CX-Thermo version 4.62 or higher is required for the E5GC. For the system requirements for the CX-Thermo, refer to information on the EST2-2C-MV4 on the OMRON website (www.ia.omron.com).

## Specifications

## Ratings

|   | -                                     |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Power sup   | oply voltage                          | A in model number: 100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz<br>D in model number: 24 VAC, 50/60 Hz; 24 VDC  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operating   | voltage range                         | 85% to 110% of rated supply voltage   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Power cor   |                                       | 5.9 VA max. at 100 to 240 VAC, and 3.2 VA max. at 24 VAC or 1.8 W max. at 24 VDC  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sensor inp  | put                                   | Temperature input<br>Thermocouple: K, J, T, E, L, U, N, R, S, B, W, or PL II<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: Pt100 or JPt100<br>Infrared temperature sensor (ES1B): 10 to 70°C, 60 to 120°C, 115 to 165°C, or 140 to 260°C<br>Analog input<br>Current input: 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 20 mA<br>Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, 0 to 5 V, or 0 to 10 V  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Input impe  | edance                                | Current input: 150 $\Omega$ max., Voltage input: 1 M $\Omega$ min. (Use a 1:1 connection when connecting the ES2-HB/THB.)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Control m   | ethod                                 | ON/OFF control or 2-PID control (with auto-tuning)  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Control<br>output<br>I Voltage output<br>(for driving SSR)<br>Linear current output |                                       | SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 2 A (resistive load), electrical life: 100,000 operations, minimum applicable load: 5 V, 10 mA (reference value)  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |                                       | Output voltage 12 VDC $\pm$ 20% (PNP), max. Load current: 21 mA, with short-circuit protection circuit  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |                                       | 4 to 20 mA DC/0 to 20 mA DC, load: 500 $\Omega$ max., resolution: Approx. 10,000  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Auxiliary   | Number of outputs                     | 1 or 2 (depends on model)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| output Output specifications  |                                       | SPST-NO relay outputs, 250 VAC, 2 A (resistive load),<br>Electrical life: 100,000 operations, Minimum applicable load: 10 mA at 5 V (reference value)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Number of inputs                      | 1 or 2 (depends on model)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Event<br>input  |                                       | Contact input ON: 1 k $\Omega$ max., OFF: 100 k $\Omega$ min.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | External contact input specifications | Non-contact input ON: Residual voltage 1.5 V max.; OFF: Leakage current 0.1 mA max.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| specifications  |                                       | Current flow: approx. 7 mA per contact  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Setting me  | ethod                                 | Digital setting using front panel keys  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Indication  | method                                | 11-segment digital displays and individual indicators<br>Character height: PV: 10.5 mm, SV: 5.0 mm  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Multi SP  |                                       | Up to eight set points (SP0 to SP7) can be saved and selected using the event inputs, key operations, or serial communications.*  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bank swite  | ching                                 | None  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other fund  | tions                                 | Manual output, heating/cooling control, loop burnout alarm, SP ramp, other alarm functions, heater burn-<br>out (HB) alarm (including SSR failure (HS) alarm), 40% AT, 100% AT, MV limiter, input digital filter, self<br>tuning, robust tuning, PV input shift, run/stop, protection functions, extraction of square root, MV change<br>rate limit, logic operations, temperature status display, simple programming, moving average of input val-<br>ue, display brightness setting, simple transfer output, and work bit message |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ambient o   | perating temperature                  | -10 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing), For 3-year warranty: $-10$ to 50°C with standard mounting (with no condensation or icing)  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ambient o   | perating humidity                     | 25% to 85%  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Storage te  | mperature                             | -25 to 65°C (with no condensation or icing)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Altitude  |                                       | 2,000 m max.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Recomme   | nded fuse                             | T2A, 250 VAC, time-lag, low-breaking capacity   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Installatio   | n environment                         | Installation Category II, Pollution Degree 2 (IEC 61010-1 compliant)  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

\* Only four set points are selectable for event inputs.

## **Input Ranges**

## •Thermocouple/Platinum Resistance Thermometer (Universal inputs)

| Sen<br>tyj             |              | P    | latinu<br>thei | m res<br>mom |        | e     |      |       |      |       |           |        | т    | hermo | ocoup | ole          |            |      |      |      |      |      | Infra         | red te<br>sen  | mpera<br>Isor   | ture            |
|------------------------|--------------|------|----------------|--------------|--------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|-----------|--------|------|-------|-------|--------------|------------|------|------|------|------|------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Sen<br>speci<br>tic    | ifica-       |      | Pt100          |              | JPt    | 100   | -    | к     |      | J     |           | г      | Е    | L     | 1     | U            | N          | R    | s    | в    | w    | PLII | 10 to<br>70°C | 60 to<br>120°C | 115 to<br>165°C | 140 to<br>260°C |
|                        | 2300         |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |           |        |      |       |       |              |            |      |      |      | 2300 |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 2300<br>1800 |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |           |        |      |       |       |              |            |      |      | 1800 |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 1700         |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |           |        |      |       |       |              |            | 1700 | 1700 |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 1600         |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |           |        |      |       |       |              |            |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| _                      | 1500         |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |           |        |      |       |       |              |            | _    | L _  |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| ŝ                      | 1400         |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |           |        |      |       |       |              |            | _    |      | _    |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| ) e                    | 1300         |      |                |              |        |       | 1300 |       |      |       |           |        |      |       |       |              | 1300       |      |      |      |      | 1300 |               |                |                 | <u> </u>        |
| bu                     | 1200         |      |                |              |        |       | _    |       |      |       |           |        |      |       |       |              | _          | _    |      | _    |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| 29                     | 1100         |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |           |        |      |       |       |              | _          |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| Temperature range (°C) | 1000         | 850  |                |              |        |       |      |       | 850  |       |           |        |      | 850   |       |              |            |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| rat                    | 900          | 000  |                |              |        |       |      |       | 000  |       |           |        |      | 000   |       |              | -          |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| ed                     | 800          | -    |                |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |           |        |      |       |       |              | -          |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| em                     | 700          | -    |                |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |           |        | 600  |       |       |              | -          | -    |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| -                      | 600          |      | 500.0          |              | 500.0  |       |      | 500.0 |      |       |           |        |      |       |       |              |            |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 500          |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |      | 400.0 | 400       | 400.0  |      |       | 400   | 400.0        |            |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 400<br>300   |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |           |        |      |       |       |              |            |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 | 260             |
|                        | 200          |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |           |        |      |       |       |              |            |      |      |      |      |      |               | 120            | 165             |                 |
|                        | 100          |      |                | 100.0        |        | 100.0 |      |       | L _  |       | _         |        |      |       |       |              | _          | _    | L _  |      |      |      | 90            |                |                 |                 |
|                        |              |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |           |        |      |       |       | L –          |            |      |      | 100  |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | -100         |      | ⊢ –            | 0.0          |        | 0.0   |      | -     | 100  |       | _         |        |      | 400   |       |              | _          | 0    | 0    |      | 0    | 0    | 0             | 0              | 0               | 0               |
|                        | -200         | -200 | -199.9         |              | -199.9 |       | -200 | -20.0 | -100 | -20.0 | -200      | -199.9 | -200 | -100  | -200  | -199.9       | -200       |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| C at y                 | alua         | -200 | -199.9         | 2            | 3      | 4     | -200 | 6     | 7    | 8     | -200<br>9 | 10     | -200 | 12    | 13    | -199.9<br>14 | -200<br>15 | 16   | 17   | 18   | 19   | 20   | 21            | 22             | 22              | 24              |
| Set v                  | alue         | 0    | 1              | 2            | 3      | 4     | 5    | 6     | 1    | 8     | 9         | 10     | 11   | 12    | 13    | 14           | 15         | 16   | 17   | 18   | 19   | 20   | 21            | 22             | 23              | 2               |

Shaded settings are the default settings.

The applicable standards for the input types are as follows:

K, J, T, E, N, R, S, B: JIS C 1602-1995, IEC 60584-1 L: Fe-CuNi, DIN 43710-1985

U: Cu-CuNi, DIN 43710-1985 W: W5Re/W26Re, ASTM E988-1990 JPt100: JIS C 1604-1989, JIS C 1606-1989 Pt100: JIS C 1604-1997, IEC 60751

PL II: According to Platinel II electromotive force charts from BASF (previously Engelhard)

## Analog input

| Input type          | Cur   | rent       | Voltage  |                           |    |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------|---|------------|----------|---------------------------|----|--|--|--|--|
| Input specification | 4 to 20 mA  | 0 to 20 mA | 1 to 5 V | 1 to 5 V 0 to 5 V 0 to 10 |    |  |  |  |  |
| Setting range       | Usable in the following ranges by scaling:<br>-1999 to 9999, -199.9 to 999.9,<br>-19.99 to 99.99 or -1.999 to 9.999 |            |          |                           |    |  |  |  |  |
| Set value           | 25  | 26         | 27       | 28                        | 29 |  |  |  |  |

## **Alarm Types**

Each alarm can be independently set to one of the following 17 alarm types. The default is 2: Upper limit. (See note.)

Auxiliary outputs are allocated to alarms. ON delays and OFF delays (0 to 999 s) can also be specified. **Note:** In the default settings for models with HB or HS alarms, alarm 1 is set to a heater alarm (HA) and the Alarm Type 1 parameter is not

displayed.

To use alarm 1, set the output assignment to alarm 1.

| Set            |   | Alarm outpu   | ut operation   |  |
|----------------|---|---|--|--|
| value          | Alarm type  | When alarm value X<br>is positive   | When alarm value X is negative   | Description of function  |
| 0              | Alarm function OFF                                    | Outpu   | t OFF  | No alarm   |
| 1              | Upper- and lower-limit *1                             |   | *2   | Set the upward deviation in the set point for the alarm upper<br>limit (H) and the lower deviation in the set point for the alarm<br>lower limit (L). The alarm is ON when the PV is outside this<br>deviation range.  |
| 2<br>(default) | Upper-limit   | ON<br>OFF<br>SP PV  | ON X CON OFF SP PV   | Set the upward deviation in the set point by setting the alarm value (X). The alarm is ON when the PV is higher than the SP by the deviation or more.  |
| 3              | Lower-limit   |   | ON<br>OFF SP   | Set the downward deviation in the set point by setting the alarm value (X). The alarm is ON when the PV is lower than the SP by the deviation or more.   |
| 4              | Upper- and lower-limit range *1                       | ON<br>OFF SP PV   | *3   | Set the upward deviation in the set point for the alarm upper<br>limit (H) and the lower deviation in the set point for the alarm<br>lower limit (L). The alarm is ON when the PV is inside this de-<br>viation range. |
| 5              | Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence *1       | ON → L H ←<br>OFF SP PV   | *4   | A standby sequence is added to the upper- and lower-limit alarm (1). $^{*}6$   |
| 6              | Upper-limit with standby sequence                     | ON<br>OFF<br>SP PV  | ON X - PV  | A standby sequence is added to the upper-limit alarm (2). *6   |
| 7              | Lower-limit with standby sequence                     | ON X F<br>OFF SP PV   | ON<br>OFF SP PV  | A standby sequence is added to the lower-limit alarm (3). *6   |
| 8              | Absolute-value upper-lim-<br>it                       |   | ON<br>OFF0PV   | The alarm will turn ON if the process value is larger than the alarm value (X) regardless of the set point.  |
| 9              | Absolute-value lower-limit                            |   |  | The alarm will turn ON if the process value is smaller than the alarm value (X) regardless of the set point.   |
| 10             | Absolute-value upper-lim-<br>it with standby sequence |   |  | A standby sequence is added to the absolute-value upper-<br>limit alarm (8). *6  |
| 11             | Absolute-value lower-limit with standby sequence      |   |  | A standby sequence is added to the absolute-value lower-<br>limit alarm (9). *6  |
| 12             | LBA (alarm 1 type only)                               | -   | -  | *7   |
| 13             | PV change rate alarm                                  | -   | -  | *8   |
| 14             | SP absolute-value upper-limit alarm                   |   | ON<br>OFF 0  | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the set point (SP) is higher than the alarm value (X).   |
| 15             | SP absolute-value<br>lower-limit alarm                | $\begin{array}{c} ON \\ OFF \end{array} \xrightarrow[]{\leftarrow} X \xrightarrow[]{\bullet} \\ 0 \end{array} SP$ | $ON \longrightarrow X \rightarrow 0 OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF O$ | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the set point (SP) is lower than the alarm value (X).  |
|                |   | Standard Control  | Standard Control   |  |
|                | MV absolute-value                                     |   |  | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the manipulated  |
| 16             | upper-limit alarm *9                                  | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Heating MV)   | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Heating MV)                                    | variable (MV) is higher than the alarm value (X).  |
|                |   |   | Always ON  |  |
|                |   | Standard Control  | Standard Control   |  |
| 17             |   |   |  |  |
|                | MV absolute-value<br>lower-limit alarm *9             | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Cooling MV)   | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Cooling MV)                                    | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the manipulated variable (MV) is lower than the alarm value (X).   |
|                |   |   | Always ON  |  |

## E5GC

- \*1 With set values 1, 4, and 5, the upper- and lower-limit values can be set independently for each alarm type, and are expressed as "L" and "H."
- \*2 Set value: 1, Upper- and lower-limit alarm

| Case 1               | Case 2               | Case 3 (Always OFF)        |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| L H SP               | SPL H                | H<0, L<0                   |
| H<0, L>0<br> H  <  L | H>0, L<0<br> H  >  L | H<0, L>0<br>H LSP  H ≥ L   |
|                      |                      | H>0, L<0<br>SPH L  H  ≤  L |

#### \*3 Set value: 4, Upper- and lower-limit range

| Case 1               | Case 2               | Case 3 (Always ON)         |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| L H SP               | SPL H                | H SP L H<0, L<0            |
| H<0, L>0<br> H  <  L | H>0, L<0<br> H  >  L | H LSP H<0, L>0  H  ≥  L    |
|                      |                      | H>0, L<0<br>SPH L  H  ≤  L |

- \*4 Set value: 5, Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence
  - For Upper- and Lower-Limit Alarm Described Above at \*2
    In cases 1 and 2 above, the alarm is <u>always OFF</u> if the upperand lower-limit hysteresis overlaps.
  - In case 3, the alarm is <u>always OFF</u>.
- \*5 Set value: 5, Upper- and lower-limit alarm with standby sequence The alarm is <u>always OFF</u> if upper- and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps.
- \*6 Refer to the E5 C Digital Temperature Controllers User's Manual (Cat. No. H174) for information on the operation of the standby sequence.
- \*7 Refer to the *E5 CD Digital Temperature Controllers User's Manual* (Cat. No. H174) for information on the LBA.
- \*8 Refer to the *E5<sup>(</sup>*C *Digital Temperature Controllers User's Manual* (Cat. No. H174) for information on the PV change rate alarm.
- \*9 When heating/cooling control is performed, the MV absolutevalue upper-limit alarm functions only for the heating operation and the MV absolute-value lower-limit alarm functions only for the cooling operation.

## **Characteristics**

| • nai a •  |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Indication accuracy<br>(at the temperature of 23°C)                |                         | $ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Influence of temperature *2  |                         | Thermocouple input (R, S, B, W, PL II): (±1% of indication value or ±10°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Influence o  | f voltage *2            | max.<br>Other thermocouple input: $(\pm 1\%$ of indication value or $\pm 4^{\circ}$ C, whichever is greater) $\pm 1$ digit max. *3<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: $(\pm 1\%$ of indication value or $\pm 2^{\circ}$ C, whichever is greater) $\pm 1$ digit max.<br>Analog input: $\pm 1\%$ FS $\pm 1$ digit max.<br>CT input: $\pm 5\%$ FS $\pm 1$ digit max.     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Input samp   | ling period             | 50 ms  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hysteresis   |                         | Temperature input: 0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°C or °F)<br>Analog input: 0.01% to 99.99% FS (in units of 0.01% FS)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Proportion   | al band (P)             | Temperature input: 0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°C or °F)<br>Analog input: 0.1% to 999.9% FS (in units of 0.1% FS)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Integral tim   | ne (I)                  | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s) *4   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Derivative   | time (D)                | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s) *4   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Proportion   | al band (P) for cooling | Temperature input: 0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°C or °F)<br>Analog input: 0.1% to 999.9% FS (in units of 0.1% FS)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Integral tim   | e (I) for cooling       | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s) *4   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Derivative</b>  | time (D) for cooling    | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s) *4   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Control per  | riod                    | 0.1, 0.2, 0.5, 1 to 99 s (in units of 1 s)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Manual res   | et value                | 0.0% to 100.0% (in units of 0.1%)  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Alarm setti  | ng range                | -1,999 to 9,999 (decimal point position depends on input type)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Influence of signal source resis-<br>tance                         |                         | Thermocouple: $0.1^{\circ}C/\Omega$ max. (100 $\Omega$ max.), Platinum resistance thermometer: $0.1^{\circ}C/\Omega$ max. (10 $\Omega$ max.)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Insulation resistance  |                         | 20 MΩ min. (at 500 VDC)  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Dielectric strength  |                         | 100 to 240 VAC: 3,000 VAC, 50/60 Hz for 1 min between terminals of different charge 24 VAC/DC: 2,300 VAC, 50/60 Hz for 1 min between terminals of different charge   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Vibration  | Malfunction             | 10 to 55 Hz, 20 m/s <sup>2</sup> for 10 min each in X, Y and Z directions  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| VIDIATION  | Resistance              | 10 to 55 Hz, 20 m/s <sup>2</sup> for 2 hr each in X, Y, and Z directions   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Shock  | Malfunction             | 100 m/s <sup>2</sup> , 3 times each in X, Y, and Z directions  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Chook  | Resistance              | 300 m/s <sup>2</sup> , 3 times each in X, Y, and Z directions  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weight   |                         | Controller: Approx. 80 g, Adapter: Approx. 4 g × 2   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Degree of p  |                         | Front panel: IP66, Rear case: IP20, Terminals: IP00  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Memory pr  |                         | Non-volatile memory (number of writes: 1,000,000 times)  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Setup Tool   |                         | CX-Thermo version 4.62 or higher   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Setup Tool port  |                         | E5GC side panel: An E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable is used to connect a USB port on the com-<br>puter. *5<br>E5GC bottom panel: An E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable and E58-CIFQ2-E Conversion Cable<br>are used together to connect a USB port on the computer.*5   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Standards         Approved standards           Conformed standards |                         | UL 61010-1, Korean Radio Waves Act (Act 10564)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |                         | EN 61010-1 (IEC 61010-1): Pollution Degree 2, overvoltage category II  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| EMC  |                         | EMI:EN61326Radiated Interference Electromagnetic Field Strength:EN55011 Group 1, class ANoise Terminal Voltage:EN55011 Group 1, class AEMS:EN61326ESD Immunity:EN61000-4-2Electromagnetic Field Immunity:EN61000-4-3Burst Noise Immunity:EN61000-4-4Conducted Disturbance Immunity:EN61000-4-6Surge Immunity:EN61000-4-5Voltage Dip/Interrupting Immunity:EN61000-4-11 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| *4 The 's al's   |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

\*1 The indication accuracy of K thermocouples in the –200 to 1,300°C range, T and N thermocouples at a temperature of –100°C max., and U and L thermocouples at any temperature is ±2°C ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of B thermocouples at a temperature of 400°C max. is not specified. The indication accuracy of B thermocouples at a temperature of 400 to 800°C is  $\pm 3^{\circ}$ C max. The indication accuracy of B thermocouples at a temperature of 400 to 800°C is ±3°C max.
The indication accuracy of R and S thermocouples at a temperature of 200°C max. is ±3°C ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of PV or ±3°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max.
The indication accuracy of PLII thermocouples is (±0.3% of PV or ±2°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max.
\*2 Ambient temperature: -10°C to 23°C to 55°C, Voltage range: -15% to 10% of rated voltage
\*3 K thermocouple at -100°C max.: ±10°C max.

\*4 The unit is determined by the setting of the Integral/Derivative Time Unit parameter.
\*5 External serial communications (RS-485) and USB-Serial Conversion Cable communications can be used at the same time.

## **USB-Serial Conversion Cable**

| Windows XP/Vista/7/8  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| CX-Thermo version 4.62 or higher  |  |  |  |
| E5DC-T Series, E5DC Series, and E5CB Series   |  |  |  |
| Conforms to USB Specification 2.0   |  |  |  |
| 38,400 bps  |  |  |  |
| Computer: USB (Type A plug)<br>Digital Temperature Controller: Special serial con-<br>nector        |  |  |  |
| Bus power (Supplied from the USB host controller) *   |  |  |  |
| 5 VDC   |  |  |  |
| 450 mA max.   |  |  |  |
| 4.7±0.2 VDC (Supplied from USB-Serial Conver-<br>sion Cable to the Digital Temperature Controller.) |  |  |  |
| 250 mA max. (Supplied from USB-Serial Conver-<br>sion Cable to the Digital Temperature Controller.) |  |  |  |
| 0 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing)   |  |  |  |
| 10% to 80%  |  |  |  |
| -20 to 60°C (with no condensation or icing)   |  |  |  |
| 10% to 80%  |  |  |  |
| 2,000 m max.  |  |  |  |
| Approx. 120 g   |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |

Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and or other countries.

Use a high-power port for the USB port.

Note: A driver must be installed on the computer. Refer to the Instruction Manual included with the Cable for the installation procedure.

## **Communications Specifications**

| Transmission line connection method | RS-485: Multidrop  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Communications                      | RS-485 (two-wire, half duplex)   |  |  |
| Synchronization method              | Start-stop synchronization   |  |  |
| Protocol                            | CompoWay/F, or Modbus  |  |  |
| Baud rate*                          | 9,600, 19,200, 38,400, or 57,600 bps   |  |  |
| Transmission code                   | ASCII  |  |  |
| Data bit length *                   | 7 or 8 bits  |  |  |
| Stop bit length *                   | 1 or 2 bits  |  |  |
| Error detection                     | Vertical parity (none, even, odd)<br>Block check character (BCC)<br>with CompoWay/F or<br>CRC-16 with Modbus |  |  |
| Flow control                        | None   |  |  |
| Interface                           | RS-485   |  |  |
| Retry function                      | None   |  |  |
| Communications buffer               | 217 bytes  |  |  |
| Communications response wait time   | 0 to 99 ms<br>Default: 20 ms   |  |  |

The baud rate, data bit length, stop bit length, and vertical parity can be individually set using the Communications Setting Level.

## **Communications Functions**

| Programless<br>communica-<br>tions | You can use the memory in the PLC to read and write E5⊡C<br>parameters, start and stop operation, etc.<br>The E5⊡C automatically performs communications with<br>PLCs. No communications programming is required.<br>Number of connected Digital Temperature Controllers: 32<br>max. (Up to 16 for the FX Series)<br>Applicable PLCs: OMRON PLCs<br>CS Series, CJ Series, or CP Series<br>Mitsubishi Electric PLCs<br>MELSEC Q Series, L Series, or FX Series (compati-<br>ble with the FX2 or FX3 (excluding the FX1S))<br>KEYENCE PLCs<br>KEYENCE KV Series |
|------------------------------------|---|

| Component<br>Communica-<br>tions | When Digital Temperature Controllers are connected, set<br>points and RUN/STOP commands can be sent from the Dig-<br>ital Temperature Controller that is set as the master to the<br>Digital Temperature Controllers that are set as slaves.<br>Slope and offsets can be set for the set point.<br>Number of connected Digital Temperature Controllers: 32<br>max. (including master) |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Copying                          | When Digital Temperature Controllers are connected, the pa-<br>rameters can be copied from the Digital Temperature Control-<br>ler that is set as the master to the Digital Temperature<br>Controllers that are set as slaves.  |

MELSEC is a registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation. KEYENCE is a registered trademark of Keyence Corporation.

Both the programless communications and the component communications support the copying.

### Current Transformer (Order Separately) Ratings

| Dielectric strength        | 1,000 VAC for 1 min                               |  |  |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Vibration resistance       | 50 Hz, 98 m/s <sup>2</sup>                        |  |  |
| Weight                     | E54-CT1: Approx. 11.5 g,<br>E54-CT3: Approx. 50 g |  |  |
| Accessories (E54-CT3 only) | Armatures (2)<br>Plugs (2)                        |  |  |

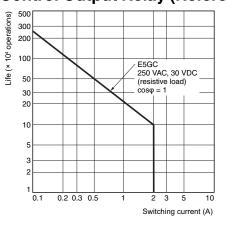
## Heater Burnout Alarms and SSR Failure Alarms

| CT input (for heater current detection)  | Models with detection for single-phase heat-<br>ers: One input             |
|--|--|
| Maximum heater current                   | 50 A AC  |
| Input current<br>indication accuracy     | ±5% FS ±1 digit max.   |
| Heater burnout alarm<br>setting range *1 | 0.1 to 49.9 A (in units of 0.1 A)<br>Minimum detection ON time: 100 ms *3  |
| SSR failure alarm setting<br>range *2    | 0.1 to 49.9 A (in units of 0.1 A)<br>Minimum detection OFF time: 100 ms *4 |

For heater burnout alarms, the heater current will be measured when the control output is ON, and the output will turn ON if the heater current is lower than the set value (i.e., heater burnout detection current value). For SSR failure alarms, the heater current will be measured when the \*1 \*2

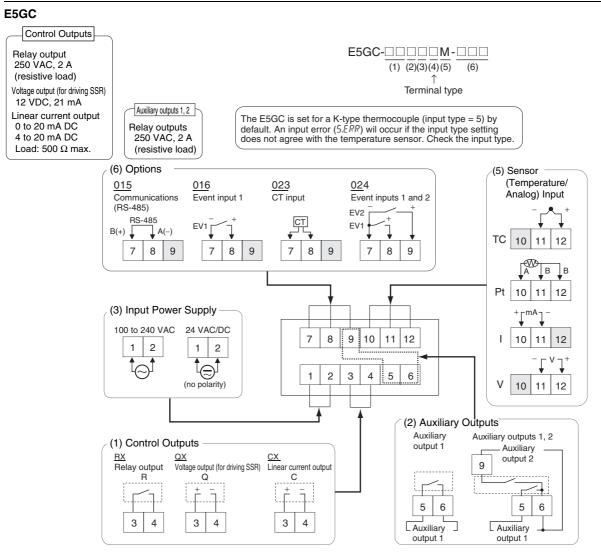
2 For SSR failure alarms, the heater current will be measured when the control output is OFF, and the output will turn ON if the heater current is higher than the set value (i.e., SSR failure detection current value).
\*3 The value is 30 ms for a control period of 0.1 s or 0.2 s.
\*4 The value is 35 ms for a control period of 0.1 s or 0.2 s.

## Electrical Life Expectancy Curve for Control Output Relay (Reference Values)



10

## **External Connections**

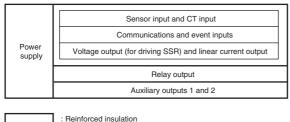


Note: 1. The application of the terminals depends on the model.

2. Do not wire the terminals that are shown with a gray background.

- **3.** When complying with EMC standards, the cable that connects the sensor must be 30 m or less. If the cable length exceeds 30 m, compliance with EMC standards will not be possible.
- 4. Connect M3 crimped terminals.

## Isolation/Insulation Block Diagrams



. Functional isolation

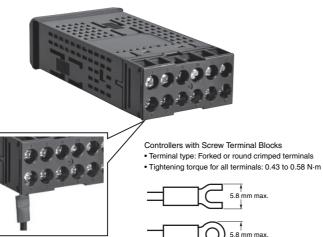
Note: Auxiliary outputs 1 to 2 are not insulated.

## E5GC

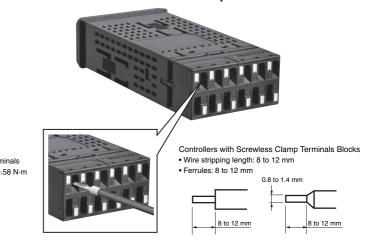
## **Wiring Methods**

#### E5GC-06

Controllers with Screw Terminal Blocks (M3 Screws)

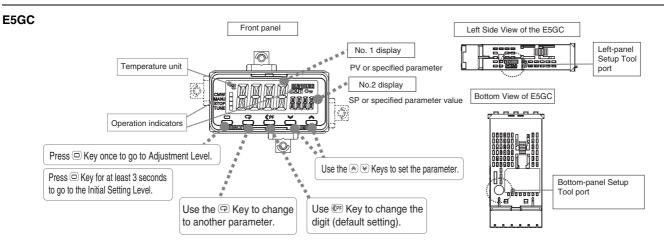


#### E5GC-□C Controllers with Screwless Clamp Terminal Blocks



Wires: AWG24 to AWG18 (equal to a cross-sectional area of 0.205 to 0.823 mm<sup>2</sup>) braided or solid wires

## Nomenclature

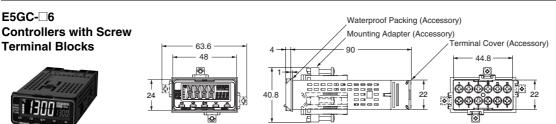


## Dimensions

(Unit: mm)

## Controllers

E5GC-06

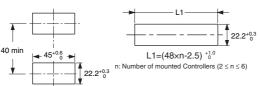


. Use two Mounting Adapters, either on the top and bottom or on the right and left.

Horizontally Group Mounted

• Setup Tool ports are provided as standard feature. Use these ports to connect a computer to the Digital Temperature Controller. The E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable is required to connect to the port on the side panel. The E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable and E58-CIFQ2-E Communications Conversion Cable are required to connect to the port on the bottom panel. (You cannot leave either port connected constantly during operation.)

Mounted Separately

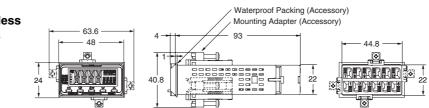


To mount the Temperature Controller so that it is waterproof. insert the Waterproof Packing onto the Temperature Controller. Group mounting does not allow waterproofing

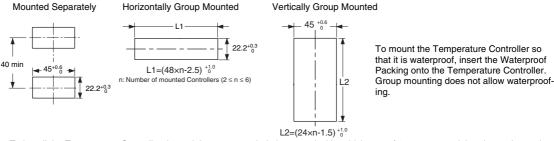
- To install the Temperature Controller, insert it into a square hole in a panel with a thickness of 1 to 8 mm, and then insert the enclosed adapter so that it locks into the grooves on the top and bottom or on the left and right of the rear case.
- Tighten the two mounting screws on the top and bottom or on the right and left of the Mounting Adapters alternately little by little to maintain a balance, and tighten them to a torque of between 0.29 and 0.39 N·m.
- When two or more Temperature Controllers are mounted, make sure that the surrounding temperature does not exceed the allowable operating temperature range given below.
  - Horizontal group mounting: -10 to 55°C
- · Use Temperature Controllers with Screwless Clamp Terminal Blocks for vertical group mounting.

E5GC-C **Controllers with Screwless Clamp Terminal Blocks** 





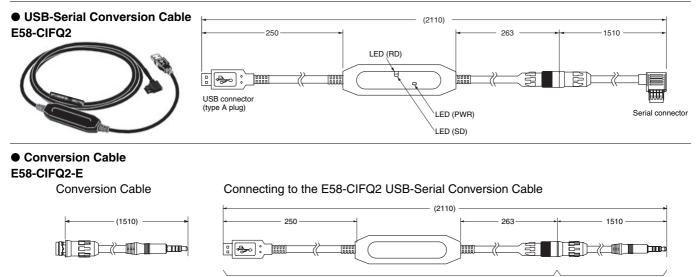
- Use two Mounting Adapters, either on the top and bottom or on the right and left.
- Setup Tool ports are provided as standard feature. Use these ports to connect a computer to the Digital Temperature Controller. The E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable is required to connect to the port on the side panel. The E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable and E58-CIFQ2-E Communications Conversion Cable are required to connect to the port on the bottom panel. (You cannot leave either port connected constantly during operation.)



- To install the Temperature Controller, insert it into a square hole in a panel with a thickness of 1 to 8 mm, and then insert the enclosed
- adapter so that it locks into the grooves on the top and bottom or on the left and right of the rear case. • Tighten the two mounting screws on the top and bottom or on the right and left of the Mounting Adapters alternately little by little to maintain a balance, and tighten them to a torque of between 0.29 and 0.39 N·m
- . When two or more Temperature Controllers are mounted, make sure that the surrounding temperature does not exceed the allowable operating temperature range given below.
- Horizontal group mounting: -10 to 55°C
- Vertical group mounting of two Controllers: -10 to 45°C
- Vertical group mounting of three or more Controllers: -10 to 40°C
- If you use vertical group mounting, you cannot draw out the interior body of the Controller.

## E5GC

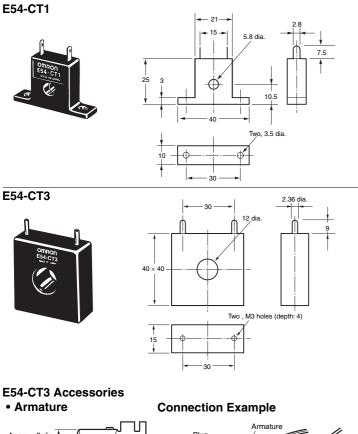
## Accessories (Order Separately)



E58-CIFQ2 (Order separately)

Note: Always use this product together with the E58-CIFQ2.

#### Current Transformers

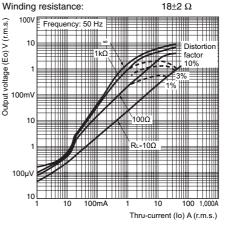


Approx. 3 dia. Plug • Plug Approx. 6 dia (22)

#### Thru-current (Io) vs. Output Voltage (Eo) (Reference Values) E54-CT1

Conversion Cable

Maximum continuous heater current: 50 A (50/60 Hz) Number of windings: 400±2

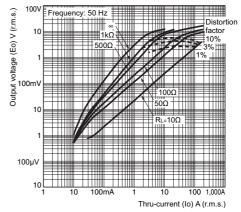


#### Thru-current (lo) vs. Output Voltage (Eo) (Reference Values) E54-CT3

Maximum continuous heater current: 120 A (50/60 Hz) (Maximum continuous heater current for an OMRON Digital Temperature Controller is 50 A.)

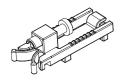
Number of windings: 400±2

Winding resistance:  $8\pm0.8 \Omega$ 

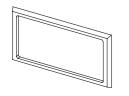


#### Mounting Adapter Y92F-53 (Two provided.)

One pair is provided with the Termperature Controller. Order this Adapter separately if it becomes lost or damaged.

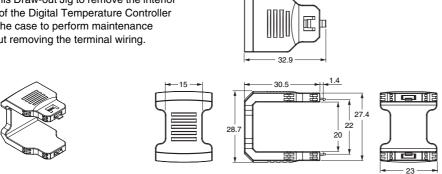


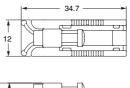
#### Waterproof Packing Y92S-P12



#### • Draw-out Jig Y92F-55

Use this Draw-out Jig to remove the interior body of the Digital Temperature Controller from the case to perform maintenance without removing the terminal wiring.







The Waterproof Packing is provided with the Temperature Controller. Order the Waterproof Packing separately if it becomes lost or damaged.

The Waterproof Packing can be used to achieve an IP66 degree of protection.

(Deterioration, shrinking, or hardening of the waterproof packing may occur depending on the operating environment. Therefore, periodic replacement is recommended to ensure the level of waterproofing specified in IP66. The time for periodic replacement depends on the operating environment. Be sure to confirm this point at your site. Consider three years a rough standard.) The Waterproof Packing does not need to be attached if a waterproof structure is not required.

# Digital Temperature Controller **E5CC/E5CC-U** (48 × 48 mm)

Large White PV Display That's Easier to Read. Easy to Use, from Model Selection to Setup and Operation. A Complete Range of I/O Capacities, Functions, and Performance. Handles More Applications.

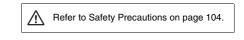
- The white PV display with a height of 15.2 mm improves visibility.
- High-speed sampling at 50 ms.
- Models are available with up to 3 auxiliary outputs, up to 4 event inputs, a transfer output, and a remote SP input to cover a wide range of applications.
- E5CC: Short body with depth of only 60 mm.
- Set up the Controller without wiring the power supply by connecting to the computer with a Communications Conversion Cable (sold separately). Setup is easy with the CX-Thermo (sold separately).



48 × 48 mm E5CC

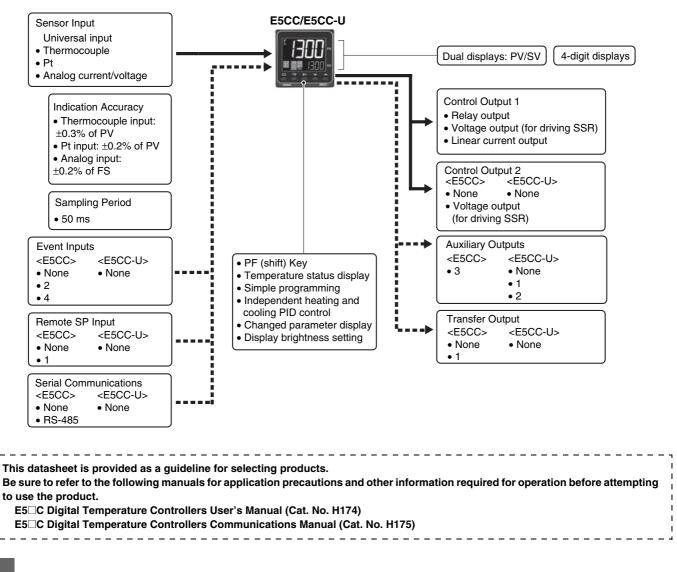
E5CC-U

Refer to your OMRON website for the most recent information on applicable safety standards.



• Easy connections to a PLC with programless communications. Use component communications to link Temperature Controllers to each other.

## Main I/O Functions

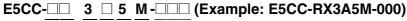


16

## Model Number Legend and Standard Models

## Model Number Legend

Models with Screw Terminals



1 2 3 4 5 6

|       | 1                          | 2                              | 3                          | 4                | 5             | 6       |   |                                   |                    |           |                      |
|-------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|---------------|---------|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------|----------------------|
| Model | Control outputs<br>1 and 2 | No. of<br>auxiliary<br>outputs | Power<br>supply<br>voltage | Terminal<br>type | Input<br>type | Options | Meaning   |                                   |                    |           |                      |
| E5CC  |                            |                                |                            |                  |               |         | 48 × 48 mm  |                                   |                    |           |                      |
|       |                            |                                |                            |                  |               |         | Co  | ontrol output 1                   |                    | Control   | output 2             |
|       | RX                         |                                |                            |                  |               |         |   | Relay output                      |                    | No        | one                  |
|       | QX                         |                                |                            |                  |               |         |   | /oltage output<br>or driving SSR) |                    | No        | one                  |
| *1 *3 | CX                         |                                |                            |                  |               |         | Linea   | r current output                  | *2                 | No        | one                  |
|       | QQ                         |                                |                            |                  |               |         |   | /oltage output<br>or driving SSR) |                    |           | e output<br>ing SSR) |
|       | CQ                         |                                |                            |                  |               |         | Linear current output *2 Voltage output<br>(for driving SSF |                                   |                    |           |                      |
|       |                            | 3                              |                            |                  |               |         | 3 (one common)  |                                   |                    |           |                      |
|       |                            |                                | Α                          |                  |               |         | 100 to 240 VAC  |                                   |                    |           |                      |
|       |                            |                                | D                          |                  |               |         | 24 VAC/DC   |                                   |                    |           |                      |
|       |                            |                                |                            | 5                |               |         | Screw terminals (with cover)                                |                                   |                    |           |                      |
|       |                            |                                |                            |                  | М             |         |   | Univer                            | sal input          |           |                      |
|       |                            |                                |                            |                  |               |         | Communications  |                                   | Transfer<br>output |           |                      |
|       |                            |                                |                            |                  |               | 000     |   |                                   |                    |           |                      |
|       |                            |                                |                            |                  | *1            | 001     | 1   |                                   | 2                  |           |                      |
|       |                            |                                |                            |                  | *1            | 003     | 2<br>(for 3-phase<br>heaters)                               | RS-485                            |                    |           |                      |
|       |                            |                                |                            |                  | *3            | 004     |   | RS-485                            | 2                  |           |                      |
|       |                            |                                |                            |                  |               | 005     |   |                                   | 4                  |           |                      |
|       |                            |                                |                            |                  |               | 006     |   |                                   | 2                  |           | Provided.            |
|       |                            |                                |                            |                  |               | 007     |   |                                   | 2                  | Provided. |                      |

\*1. Options with HB and HS alarms (001 and 003) cannot be selected if a linear current output is selected for the control output.

\*2. The control output cannot be used as a transfer output.
\*3. Option 004 can be selected only when "CX" is selected for the control outputs.

## **Heating and Cooling Control**

#### • Using Heating and Cooling Control

(1) Control Output Assignment

If there is no control output 2, an auxiliary output is used as the cooling control output.

If there is a control output 2, the two control outputs are used for heating and cooling.

(It does not matter which output is used for heating and which output is used for cooling.)

(2) Control

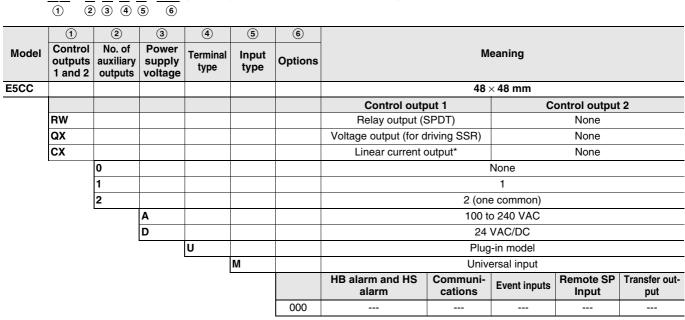
If PID control is used, you can set PID control separately for heating and cooling.

This allows you to handle control systems with different heating and cooling response characteristics.

## Model Number Legend

#### Plug-in Models □ □ U M -000 (Example: E5CC-RW0AUM-000)

E5CC-



\* The control output can be used as a simple transfer output for the Digital Temperature Controllers manufactured in May 2014 or later.

## List of Models

|                                     |                             | Options                  |                        |                | Model                | Model                |  |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------|----------------------|----------------------|--|
| Control output                      | No. of auxiliary<br>outputs | HB alarm and<br>HS alarm | No. of event<br>inputs | Communications | Power supply voltage | Power supply voltage |  |
|                                     |                             |                          |                        | Communications | 100 to 240 VAC       | 24 VAC/DC            |  |
|                                     |                             |                          |                        |                | E5CC-RW0AUM-000      | E5CC-RW0DUM-000      |  |
| Relay output                        | 1                           |                          |                        |                | E5CC-RW1AUM-000      | E5CC-RW1DUM-000      |  |
|                                     | 2                           |                          |                        |                | E5CC-RW2AUM-000      | E5CC-RW2DUM-000      |  |
|                                     |                             |                          |                        |                | E5CC-QX0AUM-000      | E5CC-QX0DUM-000      |  |
| Voltage output<br>(for driving SSR) | 1                           |                          |                        |                | E5CC-QX1AUM-000      | E5CC-QX1DUM-000      |  |
| (.e. ag ee)                         | 2                           |                          |                        |                | E5CC-QX2AUM-000      | E5CC-QX2DUM-000      |  |
|                                     |                             |                          |                        |                | E5CC-CX0AUM-000      | E5CC-CX0DUM-000      |  |
| Linear current<br>output            | 1                           |                          |                        |                | E5CC-CX1AUM-000      | E5CC-CX1DUM-000      |  |
| output                              | 2                           |                          |                        |                | E5CC-CX2AUM-000      | E5CC-CX2DUM-000      |  |

### **Heating and Cooling Control** Using Heating and Cooling Control

## (1) Control Output Assignment

An auxiliary output is used as the cooling control output.

(2) Control

If PID control is used, you can set PID control separately for heating and cooling.

This allows you to handle control systems with different heating and cooling response characteristics.

## **Optional Products (Order Separately)**

USB-Serial Conversion Cable

| Model     |  |
|-----------|--|
| E58-CIFQ2 |  |

**Terminal Covers (for E5CC)** 

| Model     |  |
|-----------|--|
| E53-COV17 |  |

E53-COV23 (3pcs)

Note: The Terminal Covers E53-COV23 are provided only with E5CC Controllers. The E53-COV10 cannot be used. Refer to page 28 for the mounted dimensions.

#### Waterproof Packing

| -       |  |
|---------|--|
| Model   |  |
| Y92S-P8 |  |

Note: The Waterproof Packing is provided only with E5CC Controllers. The E5CC-U cannot be waterproofed even if the Waterproof Packing is attached.

#### **Current Transformers (CTs)**

| Hole diameter | Model   |
|---------------|---------|
| 5.8 mm        | E54-CT1 |
| 12.0 mm       | E54-CT3 |

#### Adapter

| Model   |  |
|---------|--|
| Y92F-45 |  |

Note: Use this Adapter when the panel has already been prepared for an E5B Controller.

#### Waterproof Cover

| Model    |
|----------|
| Y92A-48N |

#### **Mounting Adapter**

Model Y92F-49

192F-49 Mounting Adapter is r

Note: This Mounting Adapter is provided with the Digital Temperature Controller.

#### **DIN Track Mounting Adapter**

| Model   |  |
|---------|--|
| Y92F-52 |  |

#### Sockets (for E5CC-U)

| Туре   | Model     |
|--|-----------|
| Front-connecting Socket  | P2CF-11   |
| Front-connecting Socket with Finger Protection                   | P2CF-11-E |
| Back-connecting Socket   | P3GA-11   |
| Terminal Cover for Back-connecting socket with Finger Protection | Y92A-48G  |

#### **Front Covers**

| Туре             | Model    |
|------------------|----------|
| Hard Front Cover | Y92A-48H |
| Soft Front Cover | Y92A-48D |

#### **CX-Thermo Support Software**

| Model       |  |
|-------------|--|
| EST2-2C-MV4 |  |

Note: CX-Thermo version 4.5 or higher is required for the E5CC. CX-Thermo version 4.61 or higher is required for the E5CC-U. For the system requirements for the CX-Thermo, refer to information on the EST2-2C-MV4 on the OMRON website (www.ia.omron.com).

## Specifications

## Ratings

| Power supp  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| . such oupp   | ly voltage   | A in model number: 100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz<br>D in model number: 24 VAC, 50/60 Hz; 24 VDC   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operating v   | oltage range   | 85% to 110% of rated supply voltage  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Power cons  |  | Models with option selection of 000: 5.2 VA max. at 100 to 240 VAC, and 3.1 VA max. at 24 VAC or 1.6 W max. at 24 VDC<br>All other models: 6.5 VA max. at 100 to 240 VAC, and 4.1 VA max. at 24 VAC or 2.3 W max. at 24 VDC  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sensor input  |  | Temperature input<br>Thermocouple: K, J, T, E, L, U, N, R, S, B, W, or PL II<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: Pt100 or JPt100<br>Infrared temperature sensor (ES1B): 10 to 70°C, 60 to 120°C, 115 to 165°C, or 140 to 260°C<br>Analog input<br>Current input: 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 20 mA<br>Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, 0 to 5 V, 0 to 10 V,or 0 to 50 mV (The 0 to 50 mV range applies to the<br>E5CC-U only for those manufactured in May 2014 or later.)  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Input imped   | lance  | Current input: 150 $\Omega$ max., Voltage input: 1 M $\Omega$ min.<br>(Use a 1:1 connection when connecting the ES2-HB/THB.)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Control met   | hod  | ON/OFF control or 2-PID control (with auto-tuning)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Relay output<br>Control   |  | <ul> <li>E5CC-U: SPDT, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical life: 100,000 operations, minimum applicable load: 5 V, 10 mA (reference value)</li> <li>E5CC-U: SPDT, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical life: 100,000 operations, minimum applicable load: 5 V, 10 mA (reference value)</li> </ul>   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| output  | Voltage output<br>(for driving SSR)  | Output voltage: 12 VDC ±20% (PNP), max. load current: 21 mA, with short-circuit protection circuit   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Linear current output  | 4 to 20 mA DC/0 to 20 mA DC, load: 500 $\Omega$ max., resolution: approx. 10,000   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Auxiliary   | Number of outputs  | E5CC: 3<br>E5CC-U: 1 or 2 (depends on model)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| output  | Output specifications  | SPST-NO relay outputs, 250 VAC, Models with 1 or 2 outputs: 3 A (resistive load), or Models with 3 outputs: 2 A (resistive load), Electrical life: 100,000 operations, Minimum applicable load: 10 mA at 5 V (reference value)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Number of inputs  |  | 2 or 4 (depends on model)  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Event   | External contact input   | Contact input: ON: 1 k $\Omega$ max., OFF: 100 k $\Omega$ min.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Event<br>input*   | External contact input   | Contact input: ON: 1 kΩ max., OFF: 100 kΩ min.<br>Non-contact input: ON: Residual voltage: 1.5 V max., OFF: Leakage current: 0.1 mA max.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | External contact input specifications  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| input*  |  | Non-contact input: ON: Residual voltage: 1.5 V max., OFF: Leakage current: 0.1 mA max.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | specifications   | Non-contact input: ON: Residual voltage: 1.5 V max., OFF: Leakage current: 0.1 mA max.<br>Current flow: Approx. 7 mA per contact   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| input*<br>Transfer  | specifications Number of outputs Output specifications   | Non-contact input: ON: Residual voltage: 1.5 V max., OFF: Leakage current: 0.1 mA max.         Current flow: Approx. 7 mA per contact         1 (only on models with a transfer output)         Current output: 4 to 20 mA DC, load: 500 Ω max., resolution: approx. 10,000  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| input*<br>Transfer<br>output*   | specifications Number of outputs Output specifications hod   | Non-contact input: ON: Residual voltage: 1.5 V max., OFF: Leakage current: 0.1 mA max.         Current flow: Approx. 7 mA per contact         1 (only on models with a transfer output)         Current output: 4 to 20 mA DC, load: 500 $\Omega$ max., resolution: approx. 10,000         Linear voltage output: 1 to 5 VDC, load: 1 k $\Omega$ min., resolution: Approx. 10,000  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| input*<br>Transfer<br>output*<br>Setting met  | specifications Number of outputs Output specifications hod input*  | Non-contact input: ON: Residual voltage: 1.5 V max., OFF: Leakage current: 0.1 mA max.Current flow: Approx. 7 mA per contact1 (only on models with a transfer output)Current output: 4 to 20 mA DC, load: 500 Ω max., resolution: approx. 10,000Linear voltage output: 1 to 5 VDC, load: 1 kΩ min., resolution: Approx. 10,000Digital setting using front panel keysCurrent input: 4 to 20 mA DC or 0 to 20 mA DC (input impedance: 150 Ω max.)  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| input*<br>Transfer<br>output*<br>Setting meti<br>Remote SP  | specifications Number of outputs Output specifications hod input*  | Non-contact input: ON: Residual voltage: 1.5 V max., OFF: Leakage current: 0.1 mA max.Current flow: Approx. 7 mA per contact1 (only on models with a transfer output)Current output: 4 to 20 mA DC, load: 500 $\Omega$ max., resolution: approx. 10,000Linear voltage output: 1 to 5 VDC, load: 1 k $\Omega$ min., resolution: Approx. 10,000Digital setting using front panel keysCurrent input: 4 to 20 mA DC or 0 to 20 mA DC (input impedance: 150 $\Omega$ max.)Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, 0 to 5 V, or 0 to 10 V (input impedance: 1 M $\Omega$ min.)11-segment digital display and individual indicatorsCharacter height: PV: 15.2 mm, SV: 7.1 mm   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| input*<br>Transfer<br>output*<br>Setting metl<br>Remote SP<br>Indication m  | specifications Number of outputs Output specifications hod input* nethod   | Non-contact input: ON: Residual voltage: 1.5 V max., OFF: Leakage current: 0.1 mA max.Current flow: Approx. 7 mA per contact1 (only on models with a transfer output)Current output: 4 to 20 mA DC, load: 500 $\Omega$ max., resolution: approx. 10,000Linear voltage output: 1 to 5 VDC, load: 1 k $\Omega$ min., resolution: Approx. 10,000Digital setting using front panel keysCurrent input: 4 to 20 mA DC or 0 to 20 mA DC (input impedance: 150 $\Omega$ max.)Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, ot to 5 V, or 0 to 10 V (input impedance: 1 M $\Omega$ min.)11-segment digital display and individual indicatorsCharacter height: PV: 15.2 mm, SV: 7.1 mmUp to eight set points (SP0 to SP7) can be saved and selected using the event inputs, key operations,   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| input*<br>Transfer<br>output*<br>Setting meti<br>Remote SP<br>Indication m<br>Multi SP*   | specifications Number of outputs Output specifications hod input* nethod   | Non-contact input: ON: Residual voltage: 1.5 V max., OFF: Leakage current: 0.1 mA max.         Current flow: Approx. 7 mA per contact         1 (only on models with a transfer output)         Current output: 4 to 20 mA DC, load: 500 Ω max., resolution: approx. 10,000         Linear voltage output: 1 to 5 VDC, load: 1 kΩ min., resolution: Approx. 10,000         Digital setting using front panel keys         Current input: 4 to 20 mA DC or 0 to 20 mA DC (input impedance: 150 Ω max.)         Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, 0 to 5 V, or 0 to 10 V (input impedance: 1 MΩ min.)         11-segment digital display and individual indicators         Character height: PV: 15.2 mm, SV: 7.1 mm         Up to eight set points (SP0 to SP7) can be saved and selected using the event inputs, key operations, or serial communications.         None         Manual output, heating/cooling control, loop burnout alarm, SP ramp, other alarm functions, heater burnout (HB) alarm (including SSR failure (HS) alarm), 40% AT, 100% AT, MV limiter, input digital filter, self tuning, robust tuning, PV input shift, run/stop, protection functions, extraction of square root, MV change rate limit, logic operations, temperature status display, simple programming, moving average of input value, and display brightness setting   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| input*<br>Transfer<br>output*<br>Setting metil<br>Remote SP<br>Indication m<br>Multi SP*<br>Bank switch<br>Other functi                             | specifications Number of outputs Output specifications hod input* nethod   | Non-contact input: ON: Residual voltage: 1.5 V max., OFF: Leakage current: 0.1 mA max.Current flow: Approx. 7 mA per contact1 (only on models with a transfer output)Current output: 4 to 20 mA DC, load: 500 $\Omega$ max., resolution: approx. 10,000Linear voltage output: 1 to 5 VDC, load: 1 k $\Omega$ min., resolution: Approx. 10,000Digital setting using front panel keysCurrent input: 4 to 20 mA DC or 0 to 20 mA DC (input impedance: 150 $\Omega$ max.)Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, 0 to 5 V, or 0 to 10 V (input impedance: 1 M $\Omega$ min.)11-segment digital display and individual indicatorsCharacter height: PV: 15.2 mm, SV: 7.1 mmUp to eight set points (SP0 to SP7) can be saved and selected using the event inputs, key operations, or serial communications.NoneManual output, heating/cooling control, loop burnout alarm, SP ramp, other alarm functions, heater<br>burnout (HB) alarm (including SSR failure (HS) alarm), 40% AT, 100% AT, MV limiter, input digital<br>filter, self tuning, robust tuning, PV input shift, run/stop, protection functions, extraction of square root,<br>MV change rate limit, logic operations, temperature status display, simple programming, moving   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| input*<br>Transfer<br>output*<br>Setting meti<br>Remote SP<br>Indication m<br>Multi SP*<br>Bank switch<br>Other functi<br>Ambient op                | specifications Number of outputs Output specifications hod input* nethod ning  | Non-contact input: ON: Residual voltage: 1.5 V max., OFF: Leakage current: 0.1 mA max.Current flow: Approx. 7 mA per contact1 (only on models with a transfer output)Current output: 4 to 20 mA DC, load: 500 Ω max., resolution: approx. 10,000Linear voltage output: 1 to 5 VDC, load: 1 kΩ min., resolution: Approx. 10,000Digital setting using front panel keysCurrent input: 4 to 20 mA DC or 0 to 20 mA DC (input impedance: 150 Ω max.)Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, 0 to 5 V, or 0 to 10 V (input impedance: 1 MΩ min.)11-segment digital display and individual indicatorsCharacter height: PV: 15.2 mm, SV: 7.1 mmUp to eight set points (SP0 to SP7) can be saved and selected using the event inputs, key operations, or serial communications.NoneManual output, heating/cooling control, loop burnout alarm, SP ramp, other alarm functions, heater<br>burnout (HB) alarm (including SSR failure (HS) alarm), 40% AT, 100% AT, MV limiter, input digital<br>filter, self tuning, robust tuning, PV input shift, run/stop, protection functions, extraction of square root,<br>MV change rate limit, logic operations, temperature status display, simple programming, moving<br>average of input value, and display brightness setting-10 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing), For 3-year warranty: -10 to 50°C with standard mounting   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| input*<br>Transfer<br>output*<br>Setting meti<br>Remote SP<br>Indication m<br>Multi SP*<br>Bank switch<br>Other functi<br>Ambient op                | specifications Number of outputs Output specifications hod input* nethod ning ions erating temperature erating humidity          | Non-contact input: ON: Residual voltage: 1.5 V max., OFF: Leakage current: 0.1 mA max.         Current flow: Approx. 7 mA per contact         1 (only on models with a transfer output)         Current output: 4 to 20 mA DC, load: 500 Ω max., resolution: approx. 10,000         Linear voltage output: 1 to 5 VDC, load: 1 kΩ min., resolution: Approx. 10,000         Digital setting using front panel keys         Current input: 4 to 20 mA DC or 0 to 20 mA DC (input impedance: 150 Ω max.)         Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, ot o 5 V, or 0 to 10 V (input impedance: 1 MΩ min.)         11-segment digital display and individual indicators         Character height: PV: 15.2 mm, SV: 7.1 mm         Up to eight set points (SP0 to SP7) can be saved and selected using the event inputs, key operations, or serial communications.         None         Manual output, heating/cooling control, loop burnout alarm, SP ramp, other alarm functions, heater burnout (HB) alarm (including SSR failure (HS) alarm), 40% AT, 100% AT, MV limiter, input digital filter, self tuning, robust tuning, PV input shift, run/stop, protection functions, extraction of square root, MV change rate limit, logic operations, temperature status display, simple programming, moving average of input value, and display brightness setting         -10 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing), For 3-year warranty: -10 to 50°C with standard mounting (with no condensation or icing)  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| input*<br>Transfer<br>output*<br>Setting metl<br>Remote SP<br>Indication m<br>Multi SP*<br>Bank switch<br>Other functi<br>Ambient op<br>Ambient op  | specifications Number of outputs Output specifications hod input* nethod ning ions erating temperature erating humidity          | Non-contact input: ON: Residual voltage: 1.5 V max., OFF: Leakage current: 0.1 mA max.Current flow: Approx. 7 mA per contact1 (only on models with a transfer output)Current output: 4 to 20 mA DC, load: 500 Ω max., resolution: approx. 10,000Linear voltage output: 1 to 5 VDC, load: 1 kΩ min., resolution: Approx. 10,000Digital setting using front panel keysCurrent input: 4 to 20 mA DC or 0 to 20 mA DC (input impedance: 150 Ω max.)Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, ot o 5 V, or 0 to 10 V (input impedance: 1 MΩ min.)11-segment digital display and individual indicatorsCharacter height: PV: 15.2 mm, SV: 7.1 mmUp to eight set points (SP0 to SP7) can be saved and selected using the event inputs, key operations, or serial communications.NoneManual output, heating/cooling control, loop burnout alarm, SP ramp, other alarm functions, heaterburnout (HB) alarm (including SSR failure (HS) alarm), 40% AT, 100% AT, MV limiter, input digitalfilter, self tuning, robust tuning, PV input shift, run/stop, protection functions, extraction of square root, MV change rate limit, logic operations, temperature status display, simple programming, moving<br>average of input value, and display brightness setting-10 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing), For 3-year warranty: -10 to 50°C with standard mounting<br>(with no condensation or icing)25% to 85%   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| input*<br>Transfer<br>output*<br>Setting metl<br>Remote SP<br>Indication m<br>Multi SP*<br>Bank switch<br>Other functi<br>Ambient op<br>Storage tem | specifications Number of outputs Output specifications hod input* nethod ing ions erating temperature erating humidity nperature | Non-contact input: ON: Residual voltage: 1.5 V max., OFF: Leakage current: 0.1 mA max.         Current flow: Approx. 7 mA per contact         1 (only on models with a transfer output)         Current output: 4 to 20 mA DC, load: 500 Ω max., resolution: approx. 10,000         Linear voltage output: 1 to 5 VDC, load: 1 kΩ min., resolution: Approx. 10,000         Digital setting using front panel keys         Current input: 4 to 20 mA DC or 0 to 20 mA DC (input impedance: 150 Ω max.)         Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, ot 5 V, or 0 to 10 V (input impedance: 1 MΩ min.)         11-segment digital display and individual indicators         Character height: PV: 15.2 mm, SV: 7.1 mm         Up to eight set points (SP0 to SP7) can be saved and selected using the event inputs, key operations, or serial communications.         None         Manual output, heating/cooling control, loop burnout alarm, SP ramp, other alarm functions, heater burnout (HB) alarm (including SSR failure (HS) alarm), 40% AT, 100% AT, MV limiter, input digital filter, self tuning, robust tuning, PV input shift, run/stop, protection functions, extraction of square root, MV change rate limit, logic operations, temperature status display, simple programming, moving average of input value, and display brightness setting         -10 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing), For 3-year warranty: -10 to 50°C with standard mounting (with no condensation or icing)         25% to 85%         -25 to 65°C (with no condensation or icing) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

\* There are no optional functions for the E5CC-U. Refer to Model Number Legend and List of Models on page 18.

## Input Ranges • Thermocouple/Platinum Resistance Thermometer (Universal inputs)

|                        | Sensor<br>type |      | latinu<br>thei | m res<br>mom |       | e     |      |       |      |       |      |        | Т    | hermo | ocoup | le     |      |      |      |      |      |      | Infra         |                | mpera<br>Isor   | ature           |
|------------------------|----------------|------|----------------|--------------|-------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|--------|------|-------|-------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Sen<br>speci<br>tic    | ifica-         |      | Pt100          |              | JPt   | 100   | _    | к     |      | J     |      | т      | Е    | L     | I     | U      | N    | R    | s    | в    | w    | PLII | 10 to<br>70°C | 60 to<br>120°C | 115 to<br>165°C | 140 to<br>260°C |
|                        | 2300           |      |                |              |       |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      |      |      |      | 2300 |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 1800           |      |                |              |       |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      |      |      | 1800 |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 1700           |      |                |              |       |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      | 1700 | 1700 |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 1600           |      |                |              |       |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| ~                      | 1500           |      |                |              |       |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      |      | _    | _    | _    |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| ပ                      | 1400           |      |                |              |       |       | 4000 |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        | 1000 |      |      | _    |      | 1000 |               |                |                 |                 |
| Temperature range (°C) | 1300           |      |                |              |       |       | 1300 |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        | 1300 |      |      |      |      | 1300 |               |                |                 |                 |
| ũ                      | 1200           |      |                |              |       |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| 22                     | 1100           |      |                |              |       |       | ┝┥┝  |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| ň                      | 1000           | 850  |                |              |       |       |      |       | 850  |       |      |        |      | 850   |       |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| erat                   | 900            | _    |                |              |       |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      |      |      | -    |      | -    |               |                |                 |                 |
| эdг                    | 800            | -    |                |              |       |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      | -     |       |        |      |      |      | -    |      | -    |               |                |                 |                 |
| e.                     | 700            | _    |                |              |       |       |      | 1     |      |       |      |        | 600  |       |       |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| -                      | 600<br>500     | -    | 500.0          |              | 500.0 |       |      | 500.0 |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 500<br>400     | _    |                |              |       |       |      |       |      | 400.0 | 400  | 400.0  |      |       | 400   | 400.0  |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 300            |      |                |              |       |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 | 260             |
|                        | 200            |      |                |              |       |       |      |       |      |       |      |        | _    |       |       |        |      |      |      |      |      | _    |               | 120            | 165             |                 |
|                        | 100            | _    |                | 100.0        |       | 100.0 |      |       |      |       | _    |        | _    | _     |       |        |      |      |      |      | _    | _    | 90            | _              |                 |                 |
|                        | 0              |      | L _            |              |       |       |      |       | L –  |       |      |        |      |       |       |        | L _  |      |      | 100  |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | -100           |      |                | 0.0          |       | 0.0   |      | 00.0  | 400  | 00.0  |      |        |      | -100  |       |        |      | 0    | 0    |      | 0    | 0    | 0             | 0              | 0               | 0               |
|                        | -200           | -200 | -199.9         |              | 199.9 |       | -200 | -20.0 | -100 | -20.0 | -200 | -199.9 | -200 | -100  | -200  | -199.9 | -200 |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| Set v                  | alue           | 0    | 1              | 2            | 3     | 4     | 5    | 6     | 7    | 8     | -200 | 10     | 11   | 12    | 13    | 14     | 15   | 16   | 17   | 18   | 19   | 20   | 21            | 22             | 23              | 24              |

Shaded settings are the default settings.

The applicable standards for the input types are as follows:

K, J, T, E, N, R, S, B: JIS C 1602-1995, IEC 60584-1 L: Fe-CuNi, DIN 43710-1985 U: Cu-CuNi, DIN 43710-1985 W: W5Re/W26Re, ASTM E988-1990 JPt100: JIS C 1604-1989, JIS C 1606-1989 Pt100: JIS C 1604-1997, IEC 60751 PL II: According to Platinel II electromotive force charts from BASF (previously Engelhard)

#### Analog input

| Input type             | Cur   | rent       | Voltage                                |    |    |    |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|---|------------|--|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|--|
| Input<br>specification | 4 to 20 mA  | 0 to 20 mA | 0 to 20 mA 1 to 5 V 0 to 5 V 0 to 10 V |    |    |    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Setting range          | Usable in the following ranges by scaling:<br>-1999 to 9999, -199.9 to 999.9,<br>-19.99 to 99.99 or -1.999 to 9.999 |            |  |    |    |    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Set value              | 25  | 26         | 27                                     | 28 | 29 | 30 |  |  |  |  |  |

\* The range applies to the E5CC-U only for those manufactured in May 2014 or later.

## **Alarm Types**

Each alarm can be independently set to one of the following 19 alarm types. The default is 2: Upper limit. (see note.)

Auxiliary outputs are allocated for alarms. ON delays and OFF delays (0 to 999 s) can also be specified.

Note: In the default settings for models with HB or HS alarms, alarm 1 is set to a heater alarm (HA) and the Alarm Type 1 parameter is not displayed. To use alarm 1, set the output assignment to alarm 1.

| Cat            |   | Alarm outpu  | ut operation   |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Set<br>value   | Alarm type  | When alarm value X is positive   | When alarm value X is negative                             |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0              | Alarm function OFF                                    | Outpu  | t OFF  | No alarm   |  |  |  |  |
| 1              | Upper- and lower-limit *1                             | ON → L H ← PV  | *2   | Set the upward deviation in the set point for the alarm upper<br>limit (H) and the lower deviation in the set point for the alarm<br>lower limit (L). The alarm is ON when the PV is outside this<br>deviation range.  |  |  |  |  |
| 2<br>(default) | Upper-limit   | ON<br>OFF<br>SP PV   | ON X CON OFF SP PV   | Set the upward deviation in the set point by setting the alarm value (X). The alarm is ON when the PV is higher than the SP by the deviation or more.  |  |  |  |  |
| 3              | Lower-limit   | ON<br>OFF SP PV  | ON<br>OFF SP PV  | Set the downward deviation in the set point by setting the alarm value (X). The alarm is ON when the PV is lower than the SP by the deviation or more.   |  |  |  |  |
| 4              | Upper- and lower-limit range *1                       | ON → L H ←<br>OFF - SP PV  | *3   | Set the upward deviation in the set point for the alarm upper<br>limit (H) and the lower deviation in the set point for the alarm<br>lower limit (L). The alarm is ON when the PV is inside this de-<br>viation range. |  |  |  |  |
| 5              | Upper- and lower-limit<br>with standby sequence *1    | *5 OFF SP PV   | *4   | A standby sequence is added to the upper- and lower-limit alarm (1). *6  |  |  |  |  |
| 6              | Upper-limit with standby sequence                     | ON<br>OFF SP   | ON X F<br>OFF SP   | A standby sequence is added to the upper-limit alarm (2). *6   |  |  |  |  |
| 7              | Lower-limit with standby sequence                     | ON X F<br>OFF SP PV  | ON X PV  | A standby sequence is added to the lower-limit alarm (3). *6   |  |  |  |  |
| 8              | Absolute-value upper-lim-<br>it                       | $\begin{array}{c} ON \\ OFF \end{array} \longrightarrow 0 \\ \end{array} PV$ | ON<br>OFF 0  | The alarm will turn ON if the process value is larger than the alarm value (X) regardless of the set point.  |  |  |  |  |
| 9              | Absolute-value lower-limit                            | $\begin{array}{c} ON \\ OFF \end{array} \xrightarrow{ 0 \end{array} PV $     | $ON \longrightarrow X \rightarrow 0 PV$                    | The alarm will turn ON if the process value is smaller than the alarm value (X) regardless of the set point.   |  |  |  |  |
| 10             | Absolute-value upper-lim-<br>it with standby sequence | $\begin{array}{c} ON \\ OFF \end{array} \xrightarrow[]{} 0 \end{array} PV$   | $\begin{array}{c} ON \\ OFF \end{array}  0 \end{array} PV$ | A standby sequence is added to the absolute-value upper-<br>limit alarm (8). *6  |  |  |  |  |
| 11             | Absolute-value lower-limit with standby sequence      | $\begin{array}{c c} ON & & & & \\ OFF & & & \\ 0 & & & \\ \end{array} $      | $ON \longrightarrow X \rightarrow 0$ OFF 0                 | A standby sequence is added to the absolute-value lower-<br>limit alarm (9). *6  |  |  |  |  |
| 12             | LBA (alarm 1 type only)                               | -  |  | *7   |  |  |  |  |
| 13             | PV change rate alarm                                  | •  | -  | *8   |  |  |  |  |
| 14             | SP absolute-value<br>upper-limit alarm                | ON<br>OFF 0<br>0   | ON<br>OFF 0<br>0   | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the set point (SP) is higher than the alarm value (X).   |  |  |  |  |
| 15             | SP absolute-value<br>Iower-limit alarm                | ON<br>OFF 0  | ON<br>OFF OFF O  | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the set point (SP) is lower than the alarm value (X).  |  |  |  |  |
|                |   | Standard Control   | Standard Control   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10             | MV absolute-value                                     |  | ON<br>OFF 0  | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the manipulated  |  |  |  |  |
| 16             | upper-limit alarm *9                                  | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Heating MV)                                      | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Heating MV)                    | variable $(MV)$ is higher than the alarm value (X).  |  |  |  |  |
|                |   |  | Always ON  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                |   | Standard Control   | Standard Control   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 17             | MV absolute-value<br>lower-limit alarm *9             | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Cooling MV)                                      | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Cooling MV)                    | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the manipulated variable (MV) is lower than the alarm value (X).   |  |  |  |  |
|                |   |  | Always ON  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18             | RSP absolute-value<br>upper-limit alarm *10           |  | ON X→<br>OFF 0 RSP   | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the remote SP (RSP) is higher than the alarm value (X).  |  |  |  |  |
| 19             | RSP absolute-value<br>lower-limit alarm *10           | ON<br>OFF 0  |  | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the remote SP (RSP) is lower than the alarm value (X).   |  |  |  |  |

22

\*1 With set values 1, 4 and 5, the upper and lower limit values can be set independently for each alarm type, and are expressed as "L" and "H."
\*2 Set value: 1, Upper- and lower-limit alarm

Case 1 Case 2 Case 3 (Always ON)

| Case I               | Case 2               | Case 3 (Always ON) |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
|                      |                      |                    | H<0, L<0             |
| L H SP               | SPL H                | H SP L             |                      |
| H<0, L>0<br> H  <  L | H>0, L<0<br> H  >  L | H LSP              | H<0, L>0<br> H  ≥  L |
| 1.1.1.1=1            | 1.1.1                |                    | H>0 L<0              |

SPH L

 $\left|H\right| \leq \left|L\right|$ 

#### \*3 Set value: 4, Upper- and lower-limit range

| Case 1               | Case 2               | Case 3 (Always OFF) | H<0, L<0             |
|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| H<0, L>0<br> H  <  L | H>0, L<0<br> H  >  L | H LSP               | H<0, L>0<br> H  ≥  L |
|                      |                      | SPH L               | H>0, L<0<br> H  ≤  L |

- \*4 Set value: 5, Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence For Upper- and Lower-Limit Alarm Described Above \*2
  - Case 1 and 2
  - Always OFF when the upper-limit and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps. • Case 3: Always OFF
- \*5. Set value: 5, Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence
- Always OFF when the upper-limit and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps. Refer to the *E5\_C Digital Temperature Controllers User's Manual* (Cat. No.
- H174) for information on the operation of the standby sequence. \*7 Refer to the *ES*\_C Digital Temperature Controllers User's Manual (Cat.
- No.H174) for information on the loop burnout alarm (LBA).
  \*8 Refer to the *E5*\_C Digital Temperature Controllers User's Manual (Cat. No. H174) for information on the PV change rate alarm.
- \*9 When heating/cooling control is performed, the MV absolute upper limit alarm functions only for the heating operation and the MV absolute lower limit alarm functions only for the cooling operation.
- \*10 This value is displayed only when a remote SP input is used. It functions in both Local SP Mode and Remote SP Mode. Remote SP input is supported only for the E5CC.

## Characteristics

| Indication a<br>(at the ambi | ccuracy<br>ent temperature of 23°C) | E5CCThermocouple: $(\pm 0.3\% \text{ of indication value or }\pm 1^\circ\text{C}, \text{ whichever is greater}) \pm 1 \text{ digit max. }^{1}$ Platinum resistance thermometer: $(\pm 0.2\% \text{ of indication value or }\pm 0.8^\circ\text{C}, \text{ whichever is greater}) \pm 1 \text{ digit max.}$ Analog input: $\pm 0.2\% \text{ FS }\pm 1 \text{ digit max.}$ CT input: $\pm 5\% \text{ FS }\pm 1 \text{ digit max.}$ E5CC-UThermocouple:Thermocouple: $(\pm 1\% \text{ of indication value or }\pm 2^\circ\text{C}, \text{ whichever is greater}) \pm 1 \text{ digit max. }^{1}$ Platinum resistance thermometer: $(\pm 0.2\% \text{ of indication value or }\pm 0.8^\circ\text{C}, \text{ whichever is greater}) \pm 1 \text{ digit max.}$ Analog input: $\pm 0.2\% \text{ FS }\pm 1 \text{ digit max.}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Transfer out                 | tput accuracy                       | ±0.3% FS max.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Remote SP                    | Input Type                          | $\pm 0.2\%$ FS $\pm 1$ digit max.  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                              | temperature *2                      | Thermocouple input (R, S, B, W, PL II): (±1% of indication value or ±10°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Influence of                 | voltage *2                          | Other thermocouple input: $(\pm 1\% \text{ of indication value or }\pm 4^{\circ}\text{C}$ , whichever is greater) $\pm 1$ digit max. *3<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: $(\pm 1\% \text{ of indication value or }\pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ , whichever is greater) $\pm 1$ digit max. Analog input: $\pm 1\% \text{FS} \pm 1$ digit max.<br>CT input: $\pm 5\% \text{ FS} \pm 1$ digit max.<br>Remote SP input: $\pm 1\% \text{ FS} \pm 1$ digit max.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Input sampl                  | ing period                          | 50 ms  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hysteresis                   |                                     | Temperature input: 0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°C or °F)<br>Analog input: 0.01% to 99.99% FS (in units of 0.01% FS)   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Proportiona                  |                                     | Temperature input: 0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°C or °F)<br>Analog input: 0.1% to 999.9% FS (in units of 0.1% FS)   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Integral time                | .,                                  | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s) *4   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Derivative ti                | me (D)                              | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s) *4   |  |  |  |  |  |
| •                            | l band (P) for cooling              | Temperature input: 0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°C or °F)<br>Analog input: 0.1% to 999.9% FS (in units of 0.1% FS)   |  |  |  |  |  |
| •                            | e (I) for cooling                   | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s) *4   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                              | me (D) for cooling                  | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s) *4   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Control peri                 |                                     | 0.1, 0.2, 0.5, 1 to 99 s (in units of 1 s)   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Manual rese                  | et value                            | 0.0 to 100.0% (in units of 0.1%)   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Alarm settin                 | ig range                            | -1999 to 9999 (decimal point position depends on input type)   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Influence of                 | signal source resistance            | Thermocouple: $0.1^{\circ}C/\Omega$ max. (100 $\Omega$ max.)<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: $0.1^{\circ}C/\Omega$ max. (10 $\Omega$ max.)   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Insulation re                |                                     | 20 MΩ min. (at 500 VDC)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Dielectric st                |                                     | 3,000 VAC, 50/60 Hz for 1 min between terminals of different charge  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Vibration                    | Malfunction                         | 10 to 55 Hz, 20 m/s <sup>2</sup> for 10 min each in X, Y, and Z directions   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Tiblaton                     | Resistance                          | 10 to 55 Hz, 20 m/s <sup>2</sup> for 2 hrs each in X, Y, and Z directions  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Shock                        | Malfunction                         | 100 m/s <sup>2</sup> , 3 times each in X, Y, and Z directions  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                              | Resistance                          | 300 m/s <sup>2</sup> , 3 times each in X, Y, and Z directions  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weight                       |                                     | E5CC: Controller: Approx. 120 g, Adapter: Approx. 10 g<br>E5CC-U: Controller: Approx. 100 g, Adapter: Approx. 10 g   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Degree of p                  |                                     | E5CC: Front panel: IP66, Rear case: IP20, Terminals: IP00<br>E5CC-U: Front panel: IP50, Rear case: IP20, Terminals: IP00   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Memory pro                   | tection                             | Non-volatile memory (number of writes: 1,000,000 times)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Setup Tool                   |                                     | E5CC: CX-Thermo version 4.5 or higher<br>E5CC-U: CX-Thermo version 4.61 or higher  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Setup Tool                   | port                                | E5CC/E5CC-U top panel: An E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable is used to connect to a USB port on the computer. *5   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Standards                    | Approved standards                  | UL 61010-1*6, KOSHA certified (some models) *7, Korean Radio Waves Act (Act 10564)   |  |  |  |  |  |
| EMC                          | Conformed standards                 | EN 61010-1 (IEC 61010-1): Pollution Degree 2, overvoltage category II, Lloyd's standards *8EMI:EN61326Radiated Interference Electromagnetic Field Strength:EN 55011 Group 1, class ANoise Terminal Voltage:EN 55011 Group 1, class AEMS:EN 61326ESD Immunity:EN 61000-4-2Electromagnetic Field Immunity:EN 61000-4-3Burst Noise Immunity:EN 61000-4-4Conducted Disturbance Immunity:EN 61000-4-6Surge Immunity:EN 61000-4-5Voltage Dip/Interrupting Immunity:EN 61000-4-11   |  |  |  |  |  |

The indication accuracy of K thermocouples in the -200 to 1,300°C range, T and N thermocouples at a temperature of -100°C max., and U and \*1 The indication accuracy of K thermocouples in the -200 to 1,300°C range, 1 and N thermocouples at a temperature of -100°C max, and 0 and L thermocouples at any temperatures is ±2°C ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of the B thermocouple at a temperature of 400°C max. is not specified. The indication accuracy of B thermocouples at a temperature of 400 to 800°C is ±3°C max. The indication accuracy of the R and S thermocouples at a temperature of 200°C max. is ±3°C ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of W thermocouples is (±0.3% of PV or ±3°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of PL II thermocouples is (±0.3% of PV or ±2°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max.
\*2 Ambient temperature: -10°C to 23°C to 55°C, Voltage range: -15% to 10% of rated voltage
\*3 K thermocouple at -100°C max.: ±10°C max.

\*3 \*4

The unit is determined by the setting of the Integral/Derivative Time Unit parameter.

\*5 External communications (RS-485) and USB-serial conversion cable communications can be used at the same time.

\*6 The E5CC-U plug-in model is certified for UL listing only when used together with the OMRON P2CF-11 or P2CF-11-E Socket. The P3GA-11 The ESOC-O plug-II model is certained for CE instang only which according to generative equations are called in the end of the end of

## **USB-Serial Conversion Cable**

|                               | Windows XP/Vista/7/8   |  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|
| Applicable OS                 |  |  |
| Applicable software           | CX-Thermo version 4.5 or higher (Version 4.61 or higher is required for the E5CC-U.)                 |  |
| Applicable models             | E5 C-T Series, E5 C Series, and E5CB Series  |  |
| USB interface standard        | Conforms to USB Specification 2.0.   |  |
| DTE speed                     | 38400 bps  |  |
| Connector<br>specifications   | Computer: USB (type A plug)<br>Digital Temperature Controller:<br>Special serial connector           |  |
| Power supply                  | Bus power (Supplied from USB host controller.)*  |  |
| Power supply voltage          | 5 VDC  |  |
| Current consumption           | 450 mA max.  |  |
| Output voltage                | 4.7±0.2 VDC<br>(Supplied from USB-Serial Conversion Cable t<br>the Digital Temperature Controller.)  |  |
| Output current                | 250 mA max.<br>(Supplied from USB-Serial Conversion Cable to<br>the Digital Temperature Controller.) |  |
| Ambient operating temperature | 0 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing)  |  |
| Ambient operating<br>humidity | 10% to 80%   |  |
| Storage temperature           | -20 to 60°C (with no condensation or icing)  |  |
| Storage humidity              | 10% to 80%   |  |
| Altitude                      | 2,000 m max.   |  |
| Weight                        | Approx. 120 g  |  |

Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and or other countries.

\* Use a high-power port for the USB port.

**Note:** A driver must be installed on the computer. Refer to the *Instruction Manual* included with the Cable for the installation procedure.

## **Communications Specifications**

| Transmission line<br>connection method | RS-485: Multidrop  |  |
|--|--|--|
| Communications                         | RS-485 (two-wire, half duplex)   |  |
| Synchronization method                 | Start-stop synchronization   |  |
| Protocol                               | CompoWay/F, or Modbus  |  |
| Baud rate*                             | 9600, 19200, 38400, or 57600 bps   |  |
| Transmission code                      | ASCII  |  |
| Data bit length*                       | 7 or 8 bits  |  |
| Stop bit length*                       | 1 or 2 bits  |  |
| Error detection                        | Vertical parity (none, even, odd)<br>Block check character (BCC) with<br>CompoWay/F or CRC-16 Modbus |  |
| Flow control                           | None   |  |
| Interface                              | RS-485   |  |
| Retry function                         | None   |  |
| Communications buffer                  | 217 bytes  |  |
| Communications response wait time      | 0 to 99 ms<br>Default: 20 ms   |  |

\* The baud rate, data bit length, stop bit length, and vertical parity can be individually set using the Communications Setting Level.

## **Communications Functions**

| Programless<br>communications <sup>*1</sup> | You can use the memory in the PLC to read and<br>write E5□C parameters, start and stop operation,<br>etc. The E5□C automatically performs communi-<br>cations with PLCs. No communications program-<br>ming is required.<br>Number of connected Digital Temperature Con-<br>trollers: 32 max. (Up to 16 for the FX Series)<br>Applicable PLCs<br>OMRON PLCs<br>CS Series, CJ Series, or<br>CP Series<br>Mitsubishi Electric PLCs<br>MELSEC Q Series, L Series, or FX Series<br>(compatible with the FX2 or FX3 (excluding<br>the FX15))<br>KEYENCE PLCs<br>KEYENCE KV Series |
|---|--|
|---|--|

| Component<br>Communications <sup>*1</sup> | When Digital Temperature Controllers are con-<br>nected, set points and RUN/STOP commands<br>can be sent from the Digital Temperature Control-<br>ler that is set as the master to the Digital Temper-<br>ature Controllers that are set as slaves.<br>Slope and offsets can be set for the set point.<br>Number of connected Digital Temperature Con-<br>trollers: 32 max. (including master) |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| Copying' <sup>2</sup>                     | When Digital Temperature Controllers are con-<br>nected, the parameters can be copied from the<br>Digital Temperature Controller that is set as the<br>master to the Digital Temperature Controllers that<br>are set as slaves.  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |

MELSEC is a registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation. KEYENCE is a registered trademark of Keyence Corporation.

- \*1 A Temperature Controller with version 1.1 or higher is required. A Temperature Controller with version 2.1 or higher is required for the FX Series or the KV Series.
- \*2 Both the programless communications and the component communications support the copying.

### Current Transformer (Order Separately) Ratings

| Dielectric strength           | 1,000 VAC for 1 min                               |  |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| Vibration resistance          | 50 Hz, 98 m/s <sup>2</sup>                        |  |
| Weight                        | E54-CT1: Approx. 11.5 g,<br>E54-CT3: Approx. 50 g |  |
| Accessories<br>(E54-CT3 only) | Armatures (2)<br>Plugs (2)                        |  |

## Heater Burnout Alarms and SSR Failure Alarms

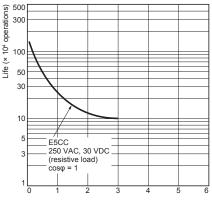
| CT input (for heater current detection)     | Models with detection for single-phase<br>heaters: One input<br>Models with detection for singlephase or<br>three-phase heaters: Two inputs |  |
|---|---|--|
| Maximum heater<br>current                   | 50 A AC   |  |
| Input current<br>indication accuracy        | ±5% FS ±1 digit max.  |  |
| Heater burnout<br>alarm setting range<br>*1 | 0.1 to 49.9 A (in units of 0.1 A)<br>Minimum detection ON time: 100 ms *3   |  |
| SSR failure alarm setting range *2          | 0.1 to 49.9 A (in units of 0.1 A)<br>Minimum detection OFF time: 100 ms *4  |  |

\*1 For heater burnout alarms, the heater current will be measured when the control output is ON, and the output will turn ON if the heater current is lower than the set value (i.e., heater burnout detection current value).

\*2 For SSR failure alarms, the heater current will be measured when the control output is OFF, and the output will turn ON if the heater current is higher than the set value (i.e., SSR failure detection current value).

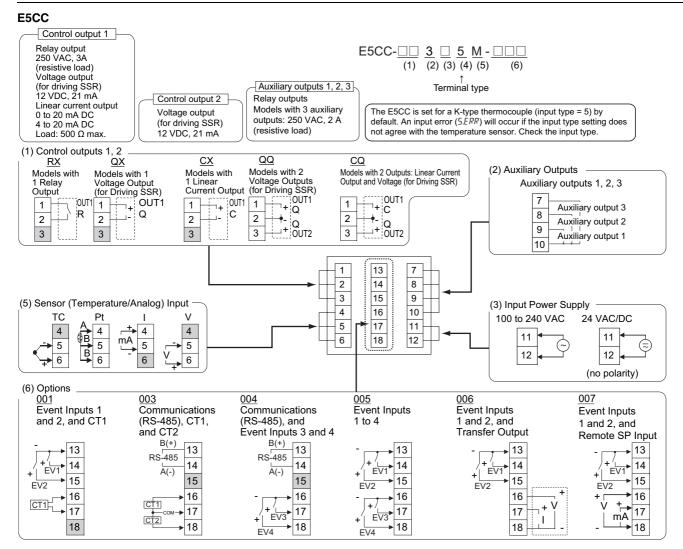
\*3 The value is 30 ms for a control period of 0.1 s or 0.2 s. \*4 The value is 35 ms for a control period of 0.1 s or 0.2 s.

## Electrical Life Expectancy Curve for Relays (Reference Values)

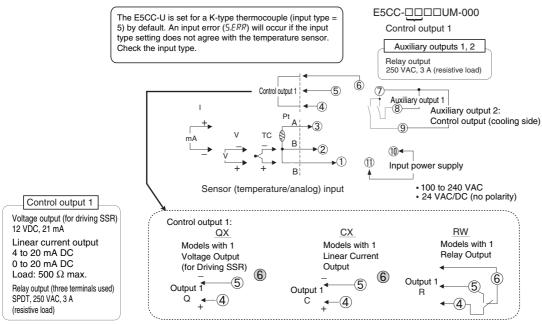


Switching current (A)

## **External Connections**



#### E5CC-U



Note: 1. The application of the terminals depends on the model.

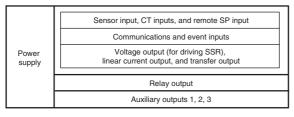
- 2. Do not wire the terminals that are shown with a gray background.
- 3. When complying with EMC standards, the cable that connects the sensor must be 30 m or less. If the cable length exceeds 30 m, compliance with EMC standards will not be possible.
- 4. Connect M3 crimped terminals.

Connect M3.5 crimped terminals for the E5CC-U.

## Isolation/Insulation Block Diagrams

#### • E5CC

#### Models with 3 Auxiliary Outputs

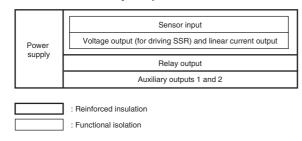


: Reinforced insulation : Functional isolation

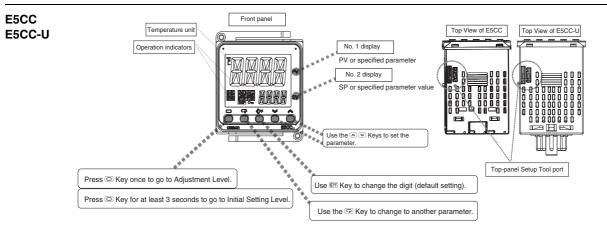
Note: Auxiliary outputs 1 to 3 are not insulated.

• E5CC-U

#### Models with 2 Auxiliary Outputs



## Nomenclature



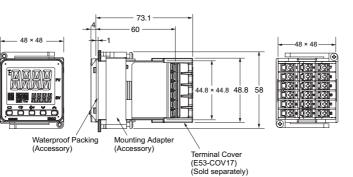
27

## **Dimensions**

## Controllers

E5CC





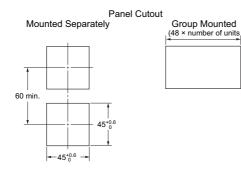
The Setup Tool port is on the top of the Temperature Controller. It is used to connect the Temperature Controller to the computer to use the Setup Tool. The E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable is required to make the connection.

Refer to the instructions that are provided with the USB-Serial Conversion Cable for the connection procedure.

Note: Do not leave the USB-Serial Conversion Cable connected when you use the Temperature Controller.

2.5)+1.0

45+0.6

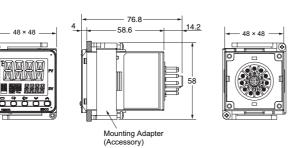


· Recommended panel thickness is 1 to 5 mm.

- Group mounting is not possible in the vertical direction. (Maintain the specified mounting space between Controllers.)
- To mount the Controller so that it is waterproof, insert the waterproof packing onto the Controller.
- When two or more Controllers are mounted, make sure that the surrounding temperature does not exceed the allowable operating temperature specified in the specifications.
- Use a control panel thickness of 1 to 3 mm if the Y92A-48N and a USB-Serial Conversion Cable are used together.

#### E5CC-U

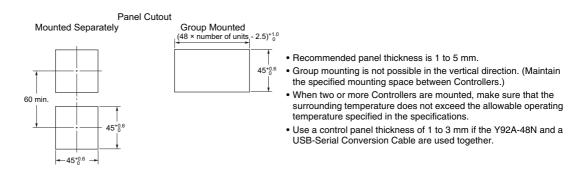




The Setup Tool port is on the top of the Temperature Controller. It is used to connect the Temperature Controller to the computer to use the Setup Tool.

The E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable is required to make the connection Refer to the instructions that are provided with the USB-Serial Conversion Cable for the connection procedure.

Note: Do not leave the USB-Serial Conversion Cable connected when you use the Temperature Controller.

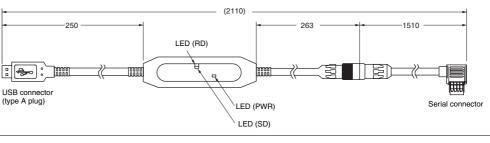


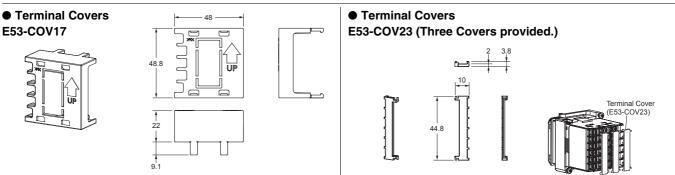
## **Accessories (Order Separately)**

#### • USB-Serial Conversion Cable

E58-CIFQ2

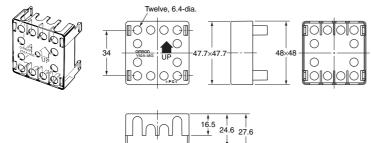






#### • Terminal Cover (for the P3GA-11 Back-connecting Socket) Y92A-48G

47.4



Note: You can attach the P3GA-11 Back-connecting Socket for finger protection.

## • Waterproof Packing Y92S-P8 (for DIN 48 × 48)



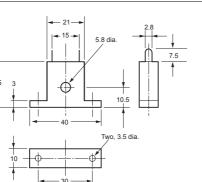
The Waterproof Packing is provided only with the E5CC.

Order the Waterproof Packing separately if it becomes lost or damaged. The Waterproof Packing can be used to achieve an IP66 degree of protection. (Deterioration, shrinking, or hardening of the waterproof packing may occur depending on the operating environment. Therefore, periodic replacement is recommended to ensure the level of waterproofing specified in IP66. The time for periodic replacement depends on the operating environment. Be sure to confirm this point at your site. Consider three years as a rough standard.) The Waterproof Packing does not need to be attached if a waterproof structure is not required. The E5CC-U cannot be waterproofed even if the Waterproof Packing is attached.

#### • Current Transformers

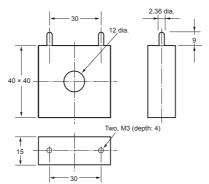




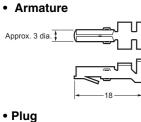


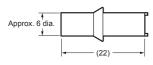
#### E54-CT3



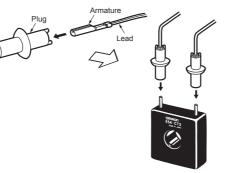


#### E54-CT3 Accessories





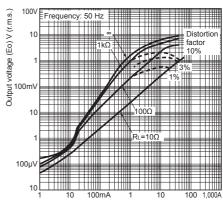
## Connection Example



## Thru-current (Io) vs. Output Voltage (Eo) (Reference Values)

#### E54-CT1

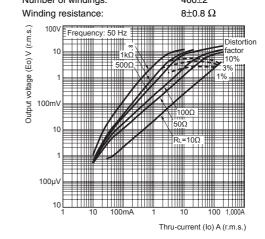
 $\begin{array}{ll} \mbox{Maximum continuous heater current:} & 50 \mbox{ A} (50/60 \mbox{ Hz}) \\ \mbox{Number of windings:} & 400 \mbox{\pm}2 \\ \mbox{Winding resistance:} & 18 \mbox{\pm}2 \mbox{ \Omega} \end{array}$ 





#### Thru-current (Io) vs. Output Voltage (Eo) (Reference Values) E54-CT3

Maximum continuous heater current: 120 A (50/60 Hz) (Maximum continuous heater current for an OMRON Digital Temperature Controller is 50 A.) Number of windings: 400±2

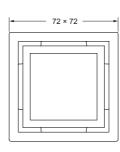




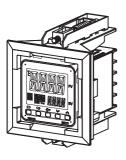
Y92F-45

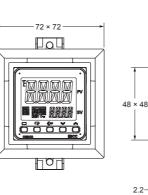
- Note: 1. Use this Adapter when the Front Panel has already been prepared for the E5B $\Box$ .
  - 2. Only black is available.
  - 3. You cannot use the E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable if you use the Y92F-45 Adapter. To use the USB-Serial Conversion Cable to make the settings, do so before you mount the Temperature Controller in the panel.

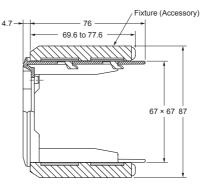


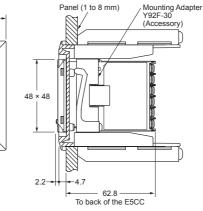


Mounted to E5CC



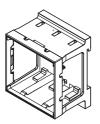


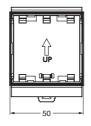


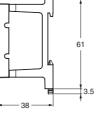


### DIN Track Mounting Adapter

Y92F-52 Note: This Adapter cannot be used together with the Terminal Cover. Remove the Terminal Cover to use the Adapter.



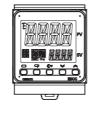


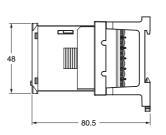


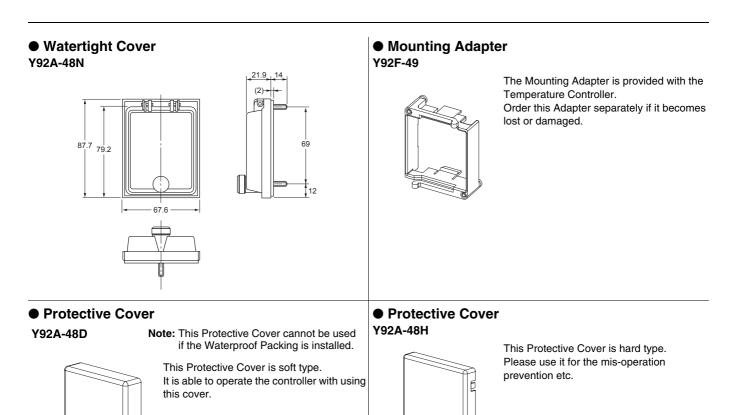
This Adapter is used to mount the E5CC to a DIN Track. If you use the Adapter, there is no need for a plate to mount in the panel or to drill mounting holes in the panel.

Mounted to E5CC





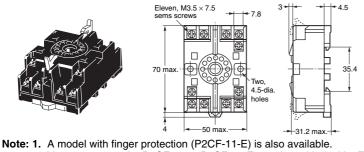




#### E5CC-U Wiring Socket

#### **Front-connecting Socket** P2CF-11





Terminal Layout/Internal Connections (Top View) 8766



Mounting Holes

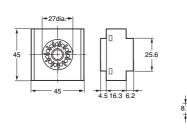
Two, 4.5 dia. mounting holes ф

```
40±0.2
```

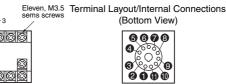
Note: Can also be mounted to a DIN track

## **Back-connecting Socket** P3GA-11





2. You cannot use the P2CF-11 or P2CF-11-E together with the Y92F-45.



عاهاه

Note: 1. Using any other sockets will adversely affect accuracy. Use only the specified sockets.

- 2. A Protective Cover for finger protection (Y92A-48G) is also available.
- 3. You cannot use the P3GA-11 together with the Y92F-45.

| МЕМО |
|------|
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |

## 

Large White PV Display That's Easier to Read. Easy to Use, from Model Selection to Setup and Operation. A Complete Range of I/O Capacities, Functions, and Performance. Handles More Applications.

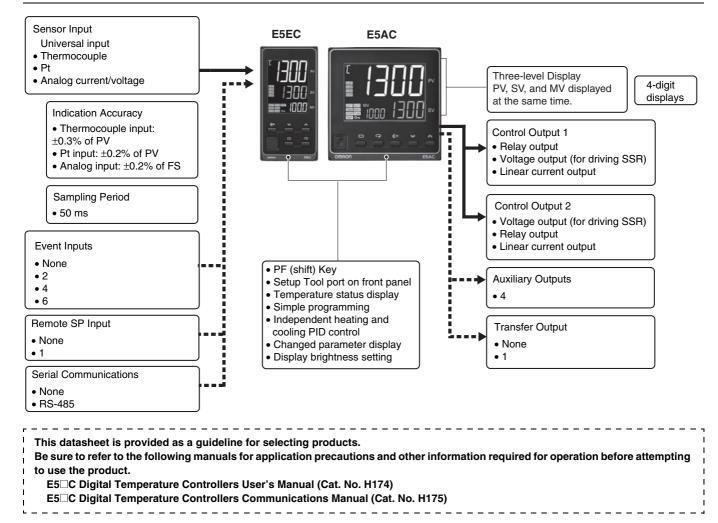
- A white LCD PV display with a height of approx. 18 mm for the E5EC and 25 mm for the E5AC improves visibility.
- Tool ports are provided both on the top panel and the front panel. Set up the Controller without wiring the power supply by connecting to the computer with a Communications Conversion Cable (sold separately). Setup is easy with the CX-Thermo (sold separately).
- High-speed sampling at 50 ms.
- Models are available with up to 4 auxiliary outputs, up to 6 event inputs, a transfer output, and a remote SP input to cover a wide range of applications.
- Short body with depth of only 60 mm.
- Easy connections to a PLC with programless communications.
- Use component communications to link Temperature Controllers to each other.
- The new position-proportional control models allow you to control valves as well.

## Main I/O Functions



Refer to your OMRON website for the most recent information on applicable safety standards.





## Model Number Legend and Standard Models

## Model Number Legend

#### Models with Screw Terminals

E5EC-0 4 5 M - 0 (Example: E5EC-RX4A5M-000) 23456 1 E5AC- 4 5 M - C (Example: E5AC-RX4A5M-000) (1) 2 3 4 5 6

|                               | (                                | 1)              | 2                                  | 3                          | 4                | 5             | 6          |  |                                  |                 |                    |                     |  |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|---------------|------------|--|----------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------|--|
| Model                         | Control                          | outputs<br>nd 2 | No. of auxil-<br>iary out-<br>puts | Power<br>supply<br>voltage | Terminal<br>type | Input<br>type | Options    | Meaning  |                                  |                 |                    |                     |  |
| E5EC                          |                                  |                 |                                    |                            |                  |               |            | 48 × 96 mm   |                                  |                 |                    |                     |  |
| E5AC                          |                                  |                 |                                    |                            |                  |               |            |  | 96 × 9                           | 96 mm           |                    |                     |  |
|                               |                                  |                 |                                    |                            |                  |               |            | Co   | ntrol output 1                   |                 | Control            | output 2            |  |
|                               | RX                               |                 |                                    |                            |                  |               |            |  | Relay output                     |                 | No                 | one                 |  |
|                               | QX                               |                 |                                    |                            |                  |               |            |  | oltage output<br>or driving SSR) |                 | No                 | one                 |  |
| *2                            | CX                               |                 |                                    |                            |                  |               |            | Line   | ar current outpu                 | t               | No                 | one                 |  |
|                               | QQ                               |                 |                                    |                            |                  |               |            | (fc  | oltage output<br>or driving SSR) |                 |                    | e output<br>ng SSR) |  |
|                               | QR                               |                 |                                    |                            |                  |               |            | V<br>(fc   | oltage output<br>or driving SSR) |                 | Relay              | output              |  |
|                               | RR                               |                 |                                    |                            |                  |               |            |  | Relay output                     |                 | Relay              | output              |  |
| *2                            | СС                               |                 |                                    |                            |                  |               |            | Linear current output  |                                  |                 |                    |                     |  |
| *2                            | CQ                               |                 |                                    |                            |                  |               |            | Linear current output (for drivir  |                                  |                 |                    |                     |  |
|                               | PR                               |                 |                                    |                            |                  |               |            |  |                                  |                 | proportion-        |                     |  |
|                               |                                  | *3              | 4                                  |                            |                  |               |            | 4 (auxiliary outputs 1 and 2 with same common<br>ry outputs 3 and 4 with same common |                                  |                 |                    |                     |  |
|                               |                                  |                 |                                    | A                          |                  |               |            | 100 to 240 VAC   |                                  |                 |                    |                     |  |
|                               |                                  |                 |                                    | D                          |                  |               |            |  | 24 VA                            | AC/DC           |                    |                     |  |
|                               |                                  |                 |                                    |                            | 5                |               |            | Screw terminals (wi  |                                  | als (with o     | ı cover)           |                     |  |
|                               | Contr                            | ol outputs 1    | and 2                              |                            |                  | М             |            | Universal input  |                                  |                 |                    |                     |  |
|                               | For RX,<br>QX, QQ,<br>QR, RR, or | For CX or<br>CC | For PR                             |                            |                  |               |            | HB alarm<br>and  | Communications                   | Event<br>inputs | Remote<br>SP Input | Transfer<br>output  |  |
|                               | CQ                               | O da da da da   | O da da da da                      |                            |                  |               | 000        | HS alarm   |                                  |                 | -                  | -                   |  |
|                               | Selectable                       | Selectable      | Selectable                         |                            |                  |               | 000        |  |                                  |                 |                    |                     |  |
| Option                        |                                  | Selectable      | Selectable                         |                            |                  |               | 004        |  | RS-485                           | 2               |                    |                     |  |
| selection<br>conditions<br>*1 | Selectable                       | Selectable      |                                    |                            |                  |               | 005<br>009 | 2<br>(for 3-phase<br>heaters)  | <br>RS-485                       | 4               |                    |                     |  |
|                               | Selectable                       |                 |                                    |                            |                  |               | 010        | 1  |                                  | 4               |                    |                     |  |
|                               | Selectable                       |                 |                                    |                            |                  |               | 011        | 1  |                                  | 6               | Provided.          | Provided.           |  |
|                               |                                  | Selectable      |                                    |                            |                  |               | 013        |  |                                  | 6               |                    | Provided.           |  |
|                               |                                  | Selectable      | Selectable                         |                            |                  |               | 014        |  |                                  | 4               |                    | Provided.           |  |

\*1. The options that can be selected depend on the type of control output.

The control output cannot be used as a transfer output.

\*2. The control output cannot be used as a transfer cup.\*3. A model with four auxiliary outputs must be selected.

## Heating and Cooling Control

#### I Using Heating and Cooling Control

(1) Control Output Assignment

If there is no control output 2, an auxiliary output is used as the cooling control output.

If there is a control output 2, the two control outputs are used for heating and cooling.

(It does not matter which output is used for heating and which output is used for cooling.) 2 Control

If PID control is used, you can set PID control separately for heating and cooling.

This allows you to handle control systems with different heating and cooling response characteristics.

## **Optional Products (Order Separately)**

#### USB-Serial Conversion Cable

| Model     |  |
|-----------|--|
| E58-CIFQ2 |  |

#### **Communications Conversion Cable**

Model E58-CIFQ2-E

Note: Always use this product together with the E58-CIFQ2.

This Cable is used to connect to the front-panel Setup Tool port.

#### **Terminal Covers**

Model

E53-COV24 (3pcs)

Note: The Terminal Covers E53-COV24 are provided with the Digital Temperature Controller.

#### Waterproof Packing

| Applicable Controller | Model    |
|-----------------------|----------|
| E5EC                  | Y92S-P9  |
| E5AC                  | Y92S-P10 |

Note: This Waterproof Packing is provided with the Digital Temperature Controller.

#### Waterproof Cover

| Applicable Controller | Model    |
|-----------------------|----------|
| E5EC                  | Y92A-49N |
| E5AC                  | Y92A-96N |

#### **Front Port Cover**

Model

Y92S-P7

Note: This Front Port Cover is provided with the Digital Temperature Controller.

#### **Mounting Adapter**

Model

#### Y92F-51 (2pcs)

Note: This Mounting Adapter is provided with the Digital Temperature Controller.

#### **Current Transformers (CTs)**

| Hole diameter | Model   |
|---------------|---------|
| 5.8 mm        | E54-CT1 |
| 12.0 mm       | E54-CT3 |

#### **CX-Thermo Support Software**

| Model       |  |
|-------------|--|
| EST2-2C-MV4 |  |

Note: CX-Thermo version 4.5 or higher is required for the E5EC/ E5AC.

For the system requirements for the CX-Thermo, refer to information on the EST2-2C-MV4 on the OMRON website (www.ia.omron.com).

## Specifications

## Ratings

| lainge                       |                                    |        |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Power suppl                  | ly voltage                         |        | A in model number: 100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz<br>D in model number: 24 VAC, 50/60 Hz; 24 VDC  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operating vo                 | oltage range                       |        | 85% to 110% of rated supply voltage   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                              |                                    | E5EC   | Models with option selection of 000:6.6 VA max. at 100 to 240 VAC, and 4.1 VA max. at 24 VAC or 2.3 W max. at 24 VDC<br>All other models: 8.3 VA max. at 100 to 240 VAC, and 5.5 VA max. at 24 VAC or 3.2 W max. at 24 VDC  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Power const                  | Power consumption E5AC             |        | Models with option selection of 000:7.0 VA max. at 100 to 240 VAC, and 4.2 VA max. at 24 VAC or 2.4 W max. at 24 VDC<br>All other models: 9.0 VA max. at 100 to 240 VAC, and 5.6 VA max. at 24 VAC or 3.4 W max. at 24 VDC  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sensor input                 |                                    |        | Temperature input<br>Thermocouple: K, J, T, E, L, U, N, R, S, B, W, or PL II<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: Pt100 or JPt100<br>Infrared temperature sensor (ES1B): 10 to 70°C, 60 to 120°C, 115 to 165°C, or 140 to 260°C<br>Analog input<br>Current input: 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 20 mA<br>Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, 0 to 5 V, or 0 to 10 V  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Input impeda                 | ance                               |        | Current input: 150 $\Omega$ max., Voltage input: 1 M $\Omega$ min.<br>(Use a 1:1 connection when connecting the ES2-HB/THB.)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Control met                  | hod                                |        | ON/OFF or 2-PID control (with auto-tuning)  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                              | Relay output                       |        | SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 5 A (resistive load), electrical life: 100,000 operations, minimum applicable load: 5 V, 10 mA (reference value)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Control<br>output            | Voltage output<br>(for driving SSR | )      | Output voltage: 12 VDC ±20% (PNP), max. load current: 40 mA, with short-circuit protection circuit (The maximum load current is 21 mA for models with two control outputs.)   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                              | Linear current                     | output | 4 to 20 mA DC/0 to 20 mA DC, load: 500 $\Omega$ max., resolution: approx. 10,000  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Auxiliary                    | Number of outp                     | outs   | 4   |  |  |  |  |  |
| output Output specifications |                                    |        | SPST-NO. relay outputs, 250 VAC, Models with 4 outputs: 2 A (resistive load),<br>Electrical life: 100,000 operations, Minimum applicable load: 10 mA at 5 V (reference value)   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                              | Number of inputs                   |        | 2, 4 or 6 (depends on model)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Event input                  | specifications                     |        | Contact input: ON: 1 k $\Omega$ max., OFF: 100 k $\Omega$ min.  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                              |                                    |        | Non-contact input: ON: Residual voltage: 1.5 V max., OFF: Leakage current: 0.1 mA max.  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                              |                                    |        | Current flow: Approx. 7 mA per contact  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Transfer                     | Number of outputs                  |        | 1 (only on models with a transfer output)   |  |  |  |  |  |
| output                       | Output specific                    | ations | Current output: 4 to 20 mA DC, Load: 500 $\Omega$ max., Resolution: Approx. 10,000<br>Linear voltage output: 1 to 5 VDC, load: 1 k $\Omega$ min., Resolution: Approx. 10,000  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Remote SP i                  | nput                               |        | Current input: 4 to 20 mA DC or 0 to 20 mA DC (input impedance: 150 $\Omega$ max.)<br>Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, 0 to 5 V, or 0 to 10 V (input impedance: 1 M $\Omega$ min.)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Potentiomet                  |                                    |        | 100 Ω to 10 kΩ  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Setting meth                 | nod                                |        | Digital setting using front panel keys  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Indication m                 | ethod                              |        | 11-segment digital display and individual indicators         Character height:       E5EC: PV: 18.0 mm, SV: 11.0 mm, MV: 7.8 mm         E5AC: PV: 25.0 mm, SV: 15.0 mm, MV: 9.5 mm         Three displays Contents: PV/SV/MV, PV/SV/Multi-SP, or PV/SV/Remaining soak time         Numbers of digits: 4 digits each for PM, SV, and MV displays   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Multi SP                     |                                    |        | Up to eight set points (SP0 to SP7) can be saved and selected using the event inputs, key operations, or serial communications.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bank switch                  | ing                                |        | None  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other functions              |                                    |        | Manual output, heating/cooling control, loop burnout alarm, SP ramp, other alarm functions, heater<br>burnout (HB) alarm (including SSR failure (HS) alarm), 40% AT, 100% AT, MV limiter, input digital<br>filter, self tuning, robust tuning, PV input shift, run/stop, protection functions, extraction of square root,<br>MV change rate limit, logic operations, temperature status display, simple programming, moving av-<br>erage of input value, and display brightness setting |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ambient ope                  | erating temperatu                  | ure    | $-10$ to $55^\circ\text{C}$ (with no condensation or icing), For 3-year warranty: $-10$ to $50^\circ\text{C}$ with standard mounting (with no condensation or icing)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ambient ope                  | erating humidity                   |        | 25% to 85%  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Storage tem                  | perature                           |        | -25 to 65°C (with no condensation or icing)   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Altitude                     |                                    |        | 2,000 m max.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Recommend                    | led fuse                           |        | T2A, 250 VAC, time-lag, low-breaking capacity   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Installation e               | environment                        |        | Installation Category II, Pollution Degree 2 (IEC 61010-1 compliant)  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Input Ranges

## •Thermocouple/Platinum Resistance Thermometer (Universal inputs)

| Sen<br>typ             |            | Ρ    | latinu<br>ther | m res<br>mom |        | e     |      |       |          |       |      |        | Т    | hermo | coup | le     |      |      |      |      |          |      | Infra         | red te<br>sen  | mpera<br>sor    | ature           |
|------------------------|------------|------|----------------|--------------|--------|-------|------|-------|----------|-------|------|--------|------|-------|------|--------|------|------|------|------|----------|------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Sen<br>speci<br>tio    | ifica-     |      | Pt100          |              | JPt    | 100   |      | к     |          | J     |      | т      | Е    | L     | I    | U      | N    | R    | s    | в    | w        | PLII | 10 to<br>70°C | 60 to<br>120°C | 115 to<br>165°C | 140 to<br>260°C |
|                        | 2300       |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |          |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      |      |      |      | 2300     |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 1800       |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |          |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      |      |      | 1800 |          |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 1700       |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |          |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      | 1700 | 1700 |      |          |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 1600       |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |          |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      |      |      | _    |          |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| ~                      | 1500       |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |          |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      | _    | _    |      |          |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| ပ်                     | 1400       |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |          |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      | _    | _    |      |          |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| je (                   | 1300       |      |                |              |        |       | 1300 |       |          |       |      |        |      |       |      |        | 1300 |      |      |      |          | 1300 |               |                |                 |                 |
| anç                    | 1200       |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |          |       |      |        |      |       |      |        | _    | _    | _    |      |          |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| Temperature range (°C) | 1100       |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |          |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      |      |      |      |          |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| ň                      | 1000       | 850  |                |              |        |       |      |       | 850      |       |      |        |      | 850   |      |        | -    | -    | -    |      |          |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| at                     | 900        | _    |                |              |        |       |      |       |          |       |      |        |      |       |      |        | _    |      |      |      |          |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| đ                      | 800        | _    |                |              |        |       |      |       |          |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      |      |      |      |          |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| len                    | 700<br>600 |      |                |              |        |       |      |       |          |       |      |        | 600  | _     |      |        |      |      |      |      |          | _    |               |                |                 |                 |
| -                      | 500        |      | 500.0          |              | 500.0  |       |      | 500.0 |          |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      |      |      |      |          |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 400        | _    |                |              |        |       |      |       |          | 400.0 | 400  | 400.0  | _    |       | 400  | 400.0  |      |      |      |      |          |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 300        |      |                |              |        |       |      |       | L _      |       | _    |        | _    |       | _    | _      | _    |      |      |      | L _      |      |               |                |                 | 260             |
|                        | 200        | _    |                |              |        |       |      |       |          |       | _    |        |      |       |      |        | _    |      |      |      |          |      |               | 120            | 165             |                 |
|                        | 100        | _    | _              | 100.0        |        | 100.0 |      | + ⊢   | <u> </u> |       | _    |        |      | _     | _    |        | _    |      |      | 100  | <u> </u> |      | 90            |                |                 |                 |
|                        |            |      |                | 0.0          |        | 0.0   |      | +     |          |       | _    |        |      | _     | _    |        | _    | 0    | 0    | 100  | 0        | 0    | 0             | 0              | 0               | 0               |
|                        | -100       |      |                | 0.0          |        | 0.0   |      | -20.0 | -100     | -20.0 |      |        |      | -100  | _    |        | _    | 0    | U    |      | 0        | 0    | 0             | 0              | 0               | 0               |
|                        | -200       | -200 | -199.9         |              | -199.9 |       | -200 | -20.0 | -100     | -20.0 | -200 | -199.9 | -200 | -100  | -200 | -199.9 | -200 |      |      |      |          |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| Set v                  | alue       | 0    | 1              | 2            | 3      | 4     | 5    | 6     | 7        | 8     | 9    | 10     | 11   | 12    | 13   | 14     | 15   | 16   | 17   | 18   | 19       | 20   | 21            | 22             | 23              | 24              |

Shaded settings are the default settings.

The applicable standards for the input types are as follows:

K, J, T, E, N, R, S, B: JIS C 1602-1995, IEC 60584-1 L: Fe-CuNi, DIN 43710-1985

U: Cu-CuNi, DIN 43710-1985 W: W5Re/W26Re, ASTM E988-1990 JPt100: JIS C 1604-1989, JIS C 1606-1989

Pt100: JIS C 1604-1997, IEC 60751

PL II: According to Platinel II electromotive force charts from BASF (previously Engelhard)

#### ●Analog input

| Input type          | Cur   | rent       | Voltage  |          |           |  |
|---------------------|---|------------|----------|----------|-----------|--|
| Input specification | 4 to 20 mA  | 0 to 20 mA | 1 to 5 V | 0 to 5 V | 0 to 10 V |  |
| Setting range       | Usable in the following ranges by scaling:<br>-1999 to 9999, -199.9 to 999.9,<br>-19.99 to 99.99 or -1.999 to 9.999 |            |          |          |           |  |
| Set value           | 25  | 26         | 27       | 28       | 29        |  |

## **Alarm Types**

Each alarm can be independently set to one of the following 19 alarm types. The default is 2: Upper limit. (see note.)

Auxiliary outputs are allocated for alarms. ON delays and OFF delays (0 to 999 s) can also be specified. **Note:** In the default settings for models with HB or HS alarms, alarm 1 is set to a heater alarm (HA) and the Alarm Type 1 parameter is not displayed. To use alarm 1, set the output assignment to alarm 1.

| Set            |   | Alarm outpu   | ut operation                            |  |  |  |
|----------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| value          | Alarm type  | When alarm value X is positive  | When alarm value X is negative          | Description of function  |  |  |
| 0              | Alarm function OFF                                    | Outpu   | it OFF                                  | No alarm   |  |  |
| 1              | Upper- and lower-limit *1                             | ON → L H ← PV   | *2                                      | Set the upward deviation in the set point for the alarm upper<br>limit (H) and the lower deviation in the set point for the alarm<br>lower limit (L). The alarm is ON when the PV is outside this<br>deviation range.  |  |  |
| 2<br>(default) | Upper-limit   | ON X PV   | ON X - PV                               | Set the upward deviation in the set point by setting the alarm value (X). The alarm is ON when the PV is higher than the SP by the deviation or more.  |  |  |
| 3              | Lower-limit   | ON<br>OFF SP PV   | ON<br>OFF SP PV                         | Set the downward deviation in the set point by setting the alarm value (X). The alarm is ON when the PV is lower than the SP by the deviation or more.   |  |  |
| 4              | Upper- and lower-limit range *1                       | ON → L H ←<br>OFF SP PV   | *3                                      | Set the upward deviation in the set point for the alarm upper<br>limit (H) and the lower deviation in the set point for the alarm<br>lower limit (L). The alarm is ON when the PV is inside this de-<br>viation range. |  |  |
| 5              | Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence *1       | *5 OFF SP PV  | *4                                      | A standby sequence is added to the upper- and lower-limit alarm (1). $^{*}6$   |  |  |
| 6              | Upper-limit with standby sequence                     | ON<br>OFF<br>SP PV  | ON X +<br>OFF SP PV                     | A standby sequence is added to the upper-limit alarm (2). *6   |  |  |
| 7              | Lower-limit with standby sequence                     | ON X F<br>OFF SP PV   | ON X PV                                 | A standby sequence is added to the lower-limit alarm (3). *6   |  |  |
| 8              | Absolute-value upper-lim-<br>it                       |   | ON<br>OFF 0                             | The alarm will turn ON if the process value is larger than the alarm value (X) regardless of the set point.  |  |  |
| 9              | Absolute-value lower-limit                            | $\begin{array}{c c} ON & & & & \\ OFF & & & \\ 0 & & \\ \end{array} $ | ON<br>OFF 0                             | The alarm will turn ON if the process value is smaller than the alarm value (X) regardless of the set point.   |  |  |
| 10             | Absolute-value upper-lim-<br>it with standby sequence | ON<br>OFF 0   | ON<br>OFF 0                             | A standby sequence is added to the absolute-value upper-<br>limit alarm (8). *6  |  |  |
| 11             | Absolute-value lower-limit with standby sequence      | $\begin{array}{c c} ON & & & & \\ OFF & & & \\ 0 & & \\ \end{array} $ | ON<br>OFF 0                             | A standby sequence is added to the absolute-value lower-<br>limit alarm (9). *6  |  |  |
| 12             | LBA (alarm 1 type only)                               | -   | -                                       | *7   |  |  |
| 13             | PV change rate alarm                                  | •   | -                                       | *8   |  |  |
| 14             | SP absolute-value<br>upper-limit alarm                | ON<br>OFF 0<br>SP   | ON<br>OFF SP                            | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the set point (SP) is higher than the alarm value (X).   |  |  |
| 15             | SP absolute-value<br>lower-limit alarm                | ON<br>OFF 0 SP  |   | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the set point (SP) is lower than the alarm value (X).  |  |  |
|                |   | Standard Control  | Standard Control                        |  |  |  |
| 10             | MV absolute-value                                     |   |   | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the manipulated  |  |  |
| 16             | upper-limit alarm *9                                  | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Heating MV)                               | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Heating MV) | variable $(MV)$ is higher than the alarm value (X).  |  |  |
|                |   |   | Always ON                               |  |  |  |
|                |   | Standard Control  | Standard Control                        |  |  |  |
|                |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| 17             | MV absolute-value<br>lower-limit alarm *9             | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Cooling MV)                               | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Cooling MV) | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the manipulated variable (MV) is lower than the alarm value (X).   |  |  |
|                |   |   | Always ON                               |  |  |  |
| 18             | RSP absolute-value<br>upper-limit alarm *10           |   | ON CFF 0 RSP                            | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the remote SP (RSP) is higher than the alarm value (X).  |  |  |
| 19             | RSP absolute-value<br>lower-limit alarm *10           | ON<br>OFF 0 RSP   |   | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the remote SP (RSP) is lower than the alarm value (X).   |  |  |

\*1 With set values 1, 4 and 5, the upper and lower limit values can be set independently for each alarm type, and are expressed as "L" and "H."
\*2. Set value: 1, Upper- and lower-limit alarm

|           |           | alaini             |          |
|-----------|-----------|--------------------|----------|
| Case 1    | Case 2    | Case 3 (Always ON) |          |
|           |           |                    | H<0, L<0 |
| L H SP    | SPL H     | H SP L             | -        |
| H<0. L>0  | H>0, L<0  |                    | H<0, L>0 |
| H  <  L   | H  >  L   | H LSP              | H  ≥  L  |
| 111 - 151 | 1.1 2 121 |                    | H>0, L<0 |
|           |           |                    | -        |

SPH

L

 $|\mathsf{H}| \leq |\mathsf{L}|$ 

#### \*3. Set value: 4, Upper- and lower-limit range

| Case 2       | Case 3 (Always OFF)    |  |
|--------------|------------------------|--|
| SPL H        | H SP L H<0, L          | _<0  |
| H>0, L<0     | H<0, L<br>H I SP   H ≥ |  |
| ~   <b> </b> | H>0, L                 | .<0  |
|              | SPH L  H ≤             | L  |
|              | SPL H                  | SPL         H         H         SP         H<0, L           H>0, L<0 |

- \*4. Set value: 5, Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence For Upper- and Lower-Limit Alarm Described Above \*2
  - Case 1 and 2
  - <u>Always OFF</u> when the upper-limit and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps. • Case 3: <u>Always OFF</u>
- \*5. Set value: 5, Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence
- Always OFF when the upper-limit and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps.
- \*6. Refer to the *E5*\_*C* Digital Temperature Controllers User's Manual (Cat. No. H174) for information on the operation of the standby sequence.
- \*7. Refer to the E5 C Digital Temperature Controllers User's Manual (Cat. No. H174) for information on the loop burnout alarm (LBA). This setting cannot be used with a position-proportional model.
- \*8. Refer to the *E5*\_*C* Digital Temperature Controllers User's Manual (Cat. No. H174) for information on the PV change rate alarm.
- \*9. When heating/cooling control is performed, the MV absolute upper limit alarm functions only for the heating operation and the MV absolute lower limit alarm functions only for the cooling operation.
- limit alarm functions only for the cooling operation. \*10. This value is displayed only when a remote SP input is used. It functions in both Local SP Mode and Remote SP Mode.

#### **Characteristics**

| Indication accuracy<br>(at the ambient temperature of<br>23°C) |                | ture of    | Thermocouple: ( $\pm 0.3\%$ of indication value or $\pm 1^{\circ}$ C, whichever is greater) $\pm 1$ digit max. *1<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: ( $\pm 0.2\%$ of indication value or $\pm 0.8^{\circ}$ C, whichever is greater) $\pm 1$ digit max.<br>Analog input: $\pm 0.2\%$ FS $\pm 1$ digit max.<br>CT input: $\pm 5\%$ FS $\pm 1$ digit max.<br>Potentiometer input: $\pm 5\%$ FS $\pm 1$ digit max.   |  |  |  |  |
|--|----------------|------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Transfer out   | tput accurac   | cy 🛛       | ±0.3% FS max.  |  |  |  |  |
| Remote SP  | Input Type     |            | ±0.2% FS ±1 digit max.   |  |  |  |  |
| Influence of   | temperatur     | e *2       | Thermocouple input (R, S, B, W, PL II): (±1% of indication value or ±10°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max.   |  |  |  |  |
| Influence of voltage *2  |                |            | Other thermocouple input: (±1% of indication value or ±4°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. *3<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: (±1% of indication value or ±2°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max.<br>Analog input: ±1%FS ±1 digit max.<br>CT input: ±5% FS ±1 digit max.<br>Remote SP input: ±1% FS ±1 digit max.   |  |  |  |  |
| Input sampl  | ina period     |            | 50ms   |  |  |  |  |
| Hysteresis   |                |            | Temperature input: 0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°C or °F)<br>Analog input: 0.01% to 99.99% FS (in units of 0.01% FS)   |  |  |  |  |
| Proportiona  | l band (P)     |            | Temperature input: 0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°C or °F)<br>Analog input: 0.1 to 999.9% FS (in units of 0.1% FS)  |  |  |  |  |
| Integral time  | e (I)          |            | Standard, heating/cooling, or Position-proportional (Close): 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s)<br>Position-proportional (Floating): 1 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.1 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s)*4  |  |  |  |  |
| Derivative ti  | me (D)         |            | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s) *4   |  |  |  |  |
| Proportiona  | <b>、</b> ,     | or cooling | Temperature input: 0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°C or °F)<br>Analog input: 0.1 to 999.9% FS (in units of 0.1% FS)  |  |  |  |  |
| Integral time (I) for cooling                                  |                | ina        | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s) *4   |  |  |  |  |
| Derivative time (D) for cooling                                |                | -          | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s) *4   |  |  |  |  |
|  | Control period |            | 0.1, 0.2, 0.5, 1 to 99 s (in units of 1 s)   |  |  |  |  |
| Manual reset value   |                |            | 0.0 to 100.0% (in units of 0.1%)   |  |  |  |  |
| Alarm setting range  |                |            | -1999 to 9999 (decimal point position depends on input type)   |  |  |  |  |
| Influence of signal source resis-                              |                | ce resis-  | Thermocouple: $0.1^{\circ}C/\Omega$ max. (100 $\Omega$ max.)   |  |  |  |  |
| tance  |                |            | Platinum resistance thermometer: $0.1^{\circ}C/\Omega$ max. (10 $\Omega$ max.)   |  |  |  |  |
| Insulation re  | esistance      |            | 20 MΩ min. (at 500 VDC)  |  |  |  |  |
| Dielectric st  | rength         |            | 3,000 VAC, 50/60 Hz for 1 min between terminals of different charge  |  |  |  |  |
| Vibration  | Malfunctio     | n          | 10 to 55 Hz, 20 m/s <sup>2</sup> for 10 min each in X, Y, and Z directions   |  |  |  |  |
| VIDIATION  | Resistance     | •          | 10 to 55 Hz, 20 m/s <sup>2</sup> for 2 hrs each in X, Y, and Z directions  |  |  |  |  |
| Shock  | Malfunctio     | n          | 100 m/s <sup>2</sup> , 3 times each in X, Y, and Z directions  |  |  |  |  |
| SHOCK  | Resistance     | Э          | 300 m/s <sup>2</sup> , 3 times each in X, Y, and Z directions  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>M</b> / - 1 - 1 - 4   | 1              | E5EC       | Controller: Approx. 210 g, Adapter: Approx. 4 g × 2  |  |  |  |  |
| Weight   |                | E5AC       | Controller: Approx. 250 g, Adapter: Approx. 4 g × 2  |  |  |  |  |
| Degree of p  | rotection      | 1          | Front panel: IP66, Rear case: IP20, Terminals: IP00  |  |  |  |  |
| Memory pro   | tection        |            | Non-volatile memory (number of writes: 1,000,000 times)  |  |  |  |  |
| Setup Tool   |                |            | CX-Thermo version 4.5 or higher  |  |  |  |  |
|  |                |            | E5EC/E5AC top panel: An E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable is used to connect to a USB port   |  |  |  |  |
| Setup Tool port  |                |            | on the computer.*5<br>E5EC/E5AC front panel: An E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable and E58-CIFQ2-E Conversion<br>Cable are used together to connect to a USB port on the computer.*5  |  |  |  |  |
| <u>.</u>   | Approved       | standards  | UL 61010-1, Korean Radio Waves Act (Act 10564)   |  |  |  |  |
| Standards Conformed standards                                  |                |            | EN 61010-1 (IEC 61010-1): Pollution Degree 2, overvoltage category II, Lloyd's standards *6  |  |  |  |  |
| EMC  |                |            | EMI       EN61326         Radiated Interference Electromagnetic Field Strength: EN 55011 Group 1, class A         Noise Terminal Voltage:       EN 55011 Group 1, class A         EMS:       EN 61326         ESD Immunity:       EN 61000-4-2         Electromagnetic Field Immunity:       EN 61000-4-3         Burst Noise Immunity:       EN 61000-4-6         Surge Immunity:       EN 61000-4-6         Voltage Dip/Interrupting Immunity:       EN 61000-4-11 |  |  |  |  |
| ta The indicat   |                | 6 14 Ab    | Voltage Dip/Interrupting Immunity: EN 61000-4-5<br>EN 61000-4-11   |  |  |  |  |

\*1 The indication accuracy of K thermocouples in the -200 to 1,300°C range, T and N thermocouples at a temperature of -100°C max., and U and L thermocouples at a temperature is ±2°C ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of the B thermocouples at a temperature of 400°C max.
\*1 The indication accuracy of B thermocouples at a temperature of 400 to 800°C is ±3°C max. The indication accuracy of the R and S thermocouples at a temperature of 200°C max. is ±3°C ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of W thermocouples is (±0.3% of PV or ±3°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of PL II thermocouples is (±0.3% of PV or ±2°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max.
\*2 Ambient temperature: -10°C to 23°C to 55°C, Voltage range: -15% to 10% of rated voltage
\*3 K thermocouple at -100°C max.
\*4 The unit is determined by the setting of the Integral/Derivative Time Unit parameter.
\*5 External communications (RS-485) and USB-serial conversion cable communications can be used at the same time.
\*6 Refer to information on maritime standards in *Shipping Standards* on page 106 for compliance with Lloyd's Standards.

## **USB-Serial Conversion Cable**

| Applicable OS                    | Windows XP/Vista/7/8   |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Applicable software              | CX-Thermo version 4.5 or higher  |  |  |  |  |
| Applicable models                | E5 C-T Series, E5 C Series, and E5CB Series  |  |  |  |  |
| USB interface standard           | Conforms to USB Specification 2.0.   |  |  |  |  |
| DTE speed                        | 38,400 bps   |  |  |  |  |
| Connector<br>specifications      | Computer: USB (type A plug)<br>Digital Temperature Controller:<br>Special serial connector           |  |  |  |  |
| Power supply                     | Bus power (Supplied from USB host controller.)*  |  |  |  |  |
| Power supply voltage             | 5 VDC  |  |  |  |  |
| Current consumption              | 450 mA max.  |  |  |  |  |
| Output voltage                   | 4.7±0.2 VDC<br>(Supplied from USB-Serial Conversion Cable to<br>the Digital Temperature Controller.) |  |  |  |  |
| Output current                   | 250 mA max.<br>(Supplied from USB-Serial Conversion Cable to<br>the Digital Temperature Controller.) |  |  |  |  |
| Ambient operating<br>temperature | 0 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing)  |  |  |  |  |
| Ambient operating<br>humidity    | 10% to 80%   |  |  |  |  |
| Storage temperature              | -20 to 60°C (with no condensation or icing)  |  |  |  |  |
| Storage humidity                 | 10% to 80%   |  |  |  |  |
| Altitude                         | 2,000 m max.   |  |  |  |  |
| Weight                           | Approx. 120 g  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  |  |  |  |  |  |

Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and or other countries.

Use a high-power port for the USB port.

Note: A driver must be installed on the computer. Refer to the Instruction Manual included with the Cable for the installation procedure.

## **Communications Specifications**

| Transmission line<br>connection method | RS-485: Multidrop  |
|--|--|
| Communications                         | RS-485 (two-wire, half duplex)   |
| Synchronization method                 | Start-stop synchronization   |
| Protocol                               | CompoWay/F, or Modbus  |
| Baud rate*                             | 9600, 19200, 38400, or 57600 bps   |
| Transmission code                      | ASCII  |
| Data bit length*                       | 7 or 8 bits  |
| Stop bit length*                       | 1 or 2 bits  |
| Error detection                        | Vertical parity (none, even, odd)<br>Block check character (BCC) with<br>CompoWay/F or CRC-16 Modbus |
| Flow control                           | None   |
| Interface                              | RS-485   |
| Retry function                         | None   |
| Communications buffer                  | 217 bytes  |
| Communications response wait time      | 0 to 99 ms<br>Default: 20 ms   |

The baud rate, data bit length, stop bit length, and vertical parity can be in-dividually set using the Communications Setting Level.

## **Communications Functions**

| Component<br>Communications <sup>*1</sup> | When Digital Temperature Controllers are con-<br>nected, set points and RUN/STOP commands<br>can be sent from the Digital Temperature Control-<br>ler that is set as the master to the Digital Temper-<br>ature Controllers that are set as slaves.<br>Slope and offsets can be set for the set point.<br>Number of connected Digital Temperature Con-<br>trollers: 32 max. (including master) |
|---|--|
| Copying' <sup>2</sup>                     | When Digital Temperature Controllers are con-<br>nected, the parameters can be copied from the<br>Digital Temperature Controller that is set as the<br>master to the Digital Temperature Controllers that<br>are set as slaves.  |

MELSEC is a registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation. KEYENCE is a registered trademark of Keyence Corporation.

- \*1 A Temperature Controller with version 1.1 or higher is required. A Temperature Controller with version 2.1 or higher is required for the FX Series or the KV Series.
- \*2 Both the programless communications and the component communications support the copying.

### Current Transformer (Order Separately) Ratings

| Dielectric strength           | 1,000 VAC for 1 min                               |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Vibration resistance          | 50 Hz, 98 m/s <sup>2</sup>                        |
| Weight                        | E54-CT1: Approx. 11.5 g,<br>E54-CT3: Approx. 50 g |
| Accessories<br>(E54-CT3 only) | Armatures (2)<br>Plugs (2)                        |

#### Heater Burnout Alarms and SSR Failure Alarms

| CT input (for heater current detection)     | Models with detection for singlephase<br>heaters: One input<br>Models with detection for singlephase or<br>three-phase heaters: Two inputs |
|---|--|
| Maximum heater<br>current                   | 50 A AC  |
| Input current indica-<br>tion accuracy      | ±5% FS ±1 digit max.   |
| Heater burnout<br>alarm setting range<br>*1 | 0.1 to 49.9 A (in units of 0.1 A)<br>Minimum detection ON time: 100 ms *3  |
| SSR failure alarm<br>setting range *2       | 0.1 to 49.9 A (in units of 0.1 A)<br>Minimum detection OFF time: 100 ms *4   |

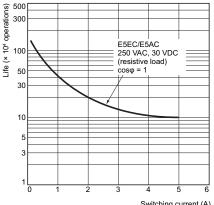
\*1. For heater burnout alarms, the heater current will be measured when the control output is ON, and the output will turn ON if the heater current is lower than the set value (i.e., heater burnout detection current value).

\*2. For SSR failure alarms, the heater current will be measured when the control output is OFF, and the output will turn ON if the heater current is higher than the set value (i.e., SSR failure detection current value).

\*3. The value is 30 ms for a control period of 0.1 s or 0.2 s.

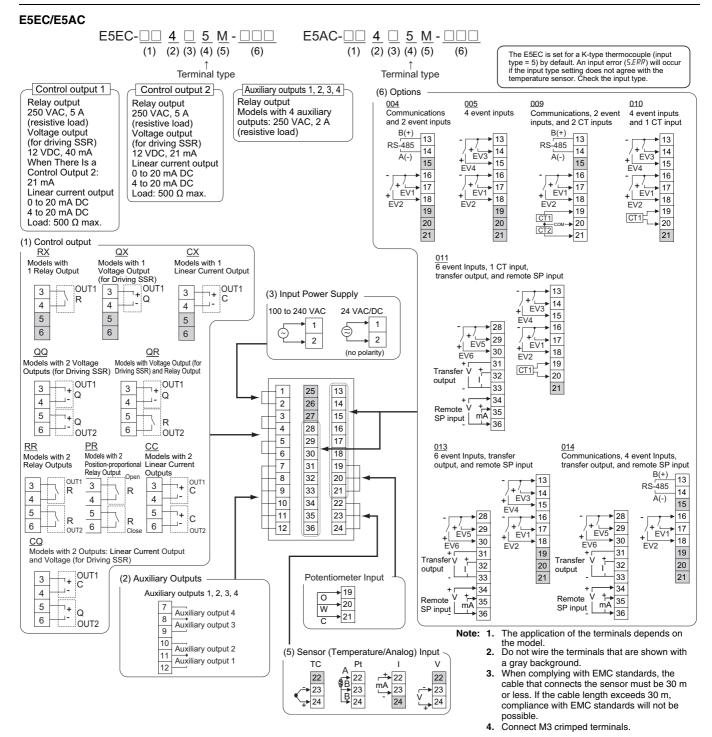
\*4. The value is 35 ms for a control period of 0.1 s or 0.2 s.

## **Electrical Life Expectancy Curve for Relays (Reference Values)**



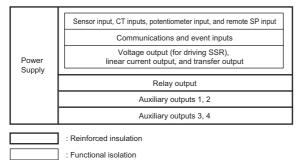
Switching current (A)

#### **External Connections**



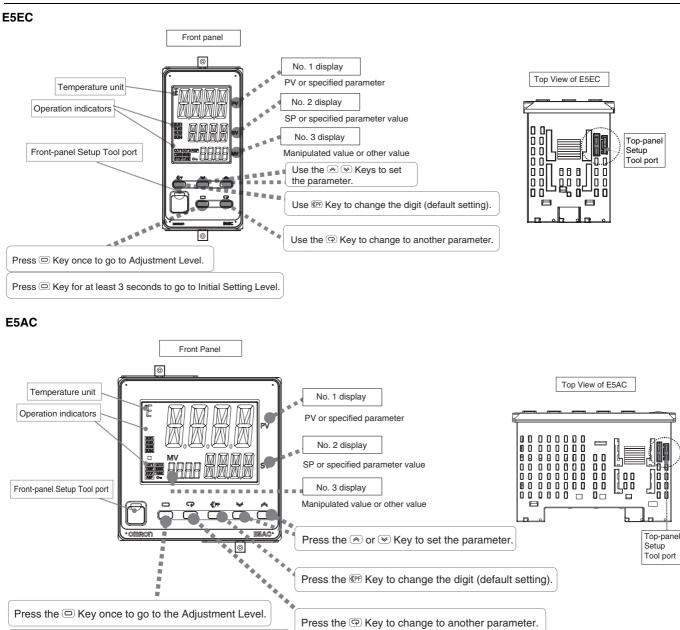
## Isolation/Insulation Block Diagrams

#### Models with 4 Auxiliary Outputs



Note: Auxiliary outputs 1 to 2 and 3 to 4 are not insulated.

## Nomenclature



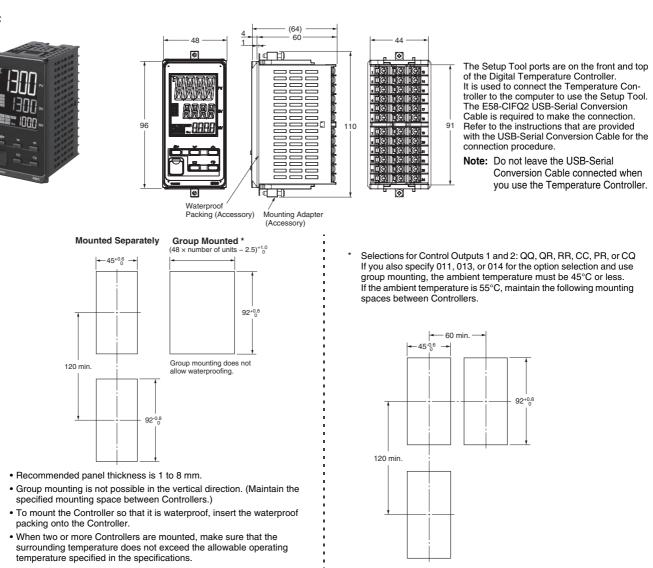
Press the D Key for at least 3 seconds to go to the Initial Setting Level.

(Unit: mm)

## Dimensions

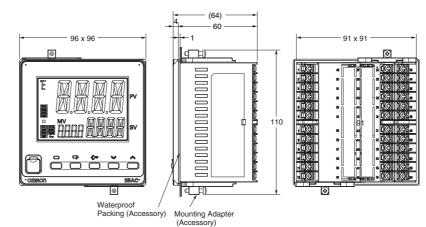
#### Controllers

E5EC



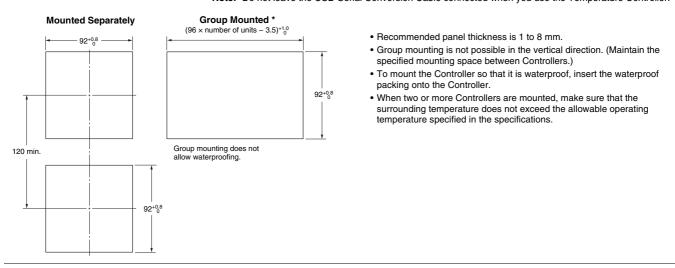




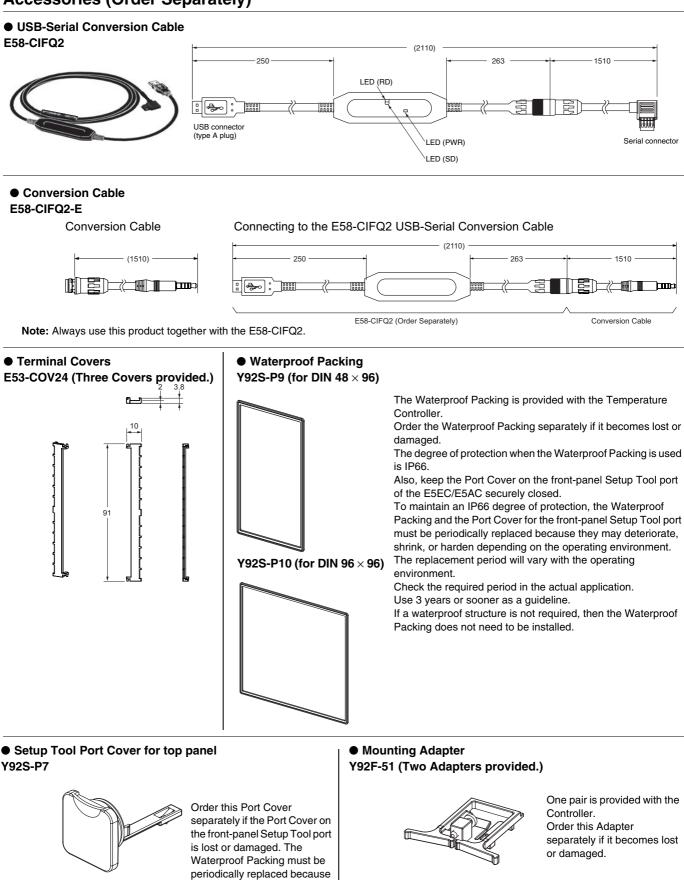


The Setup Tool ports are on the front and top of the Digital Temperature Controller. It is used to connect the Temperature Controller to the computer to use the Setup Tool. The E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable is required to make the connection. Refer to the instructions that are provided with the USB-Serial Conversion Cable for the connection procedure.

Note: Do not leave the USB-Serial Conversion Cable connected when you use the Temperature Controller.

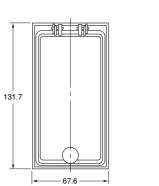


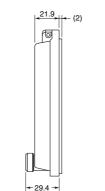
## Accessories (Order Separately)



it may deteriorate, shrink, or harden depending on the operating environment.

#### • Watertight Cover Y92A-49N (48 × 96)

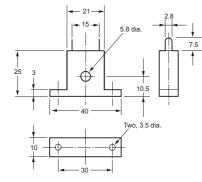




#### • Current Transformers

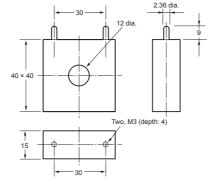


E54-CT1

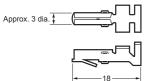


E54-CT3

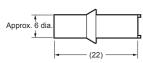




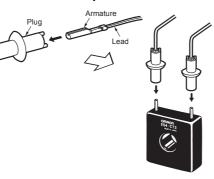
#### E54-CT3 Accessories • Armature



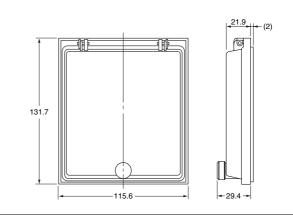
#### • Plug



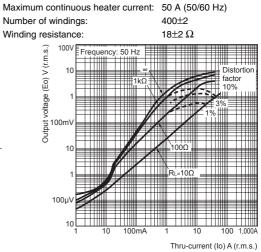
#### Connection Example



#### ● Watertight Cover Y92A-96N (96 × 96)



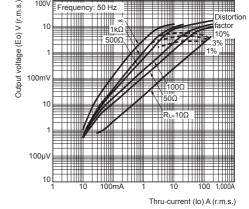
#### Thru-current (Io) vs. Output Voltage (Eo) (Reference Values) E54-CT1



#### Thru-current (Io) vs. Output Voltage (Eo) (Reference Values) E54-CT3

Maximum continuous heater current: 120 A (50/60 Hz) (Maximum continuous heater current for an OMRON Digital Temperature Controller is 50 A.)





| <br> |
|------|
| МЕМО |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
| <br> |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
| <br> |
|      |
| <br> |
|      |
|      |
|      |
| <br> |
|      |
|      |
|      |
| <br> |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
| <br> |
|      |
| <br> |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |

# Digital Temperature Controller E5DC (22.5 mm Wide, and DIN Track-mounting Type)

## The E5DC Mounts to DIN Track and Is Ideal for Connections to HMIs and PLCs. It provides the Same Easy Operation and Advanced Performance as the Rest of the E5 $\Box$ C Series.

- A slim body at 85  $\times$  22.5 mm (D  $\times$  W) that fits into narrow control panels and mounts to DIN Track.
- Removable terminal block for easy replacement to simplify maintenance.
- High-speed sampling at 50 ms for applications with high-speed temperature increases.
- Easy connections to a PLC with programless communications.
- Set up the Controller without wiring the power supply by connecting to the computer with a Communications Conversion Cable (sold separately). Setup is easy with the CX-Thermo (sold separately).
- Models are available with up to 2 auxiliary outputs and 1 event input to complete basic functions.
- A white PV display (height: 8.5 mm) is easy to read when setting up, checking alarms, and making settings in a control panel.

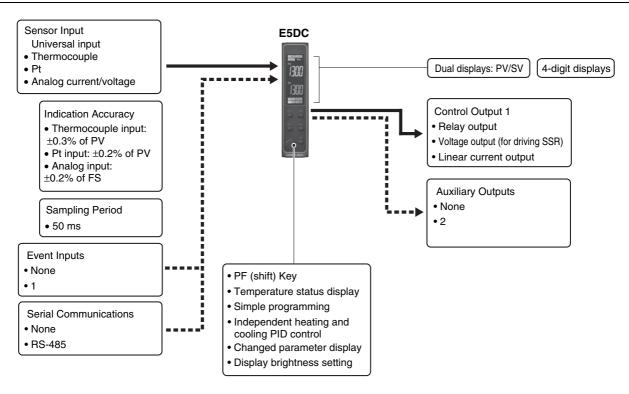


DIN Track-mounting Type E5DC

Refer to your OMRON website for the most recent information on applicable safety standards.



## Main I/O Functions



This datasheet is provided as a guideline for selecting products. Be sure to refer to the following manuals for application precautions and other information required for operation before attempting to use the product. E5<sup>-</sup>C Digital Temperature Controllers User's Manual (Cat. No. H174) E5<sup>-</sup>C Digital Temperature Controllers Communications Manual (Cat. No. H175)

## Model Number Legend and Standard Models

## Model Number Legend

#### Models with Screw Terminals

## E5DC-\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_ S\_M-\_\_\_\_ (Example: E5DC-RX0ASM-015)

|       | 1                   | 2                              | 3                          | 4                | 5             | 6       |  |           |   |
|-------|---------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|---------------|---------|--|-----------|---|
| Model | Control<br>output 1 | No. of<br>auxiliary<br>outputs | Power<br>supply<br>voltage | Terminal<br>type | Input<br>type | Options | Meaning  |           |   |
| E5DC  |                     |                                |                            |                  |               |         | 22.5 mm wide and mounts to DIN Track             |           |   |
|       |                     |                                |                            |                  |               |         | Control output 1 Control output 2                |           |   |
|       | RX                  |                                |                            |                  |               |         | Relay output None                                |           |   |
|       | QX                  |                                |                            |                  |               |         | Voltage output<br>(for driving SSR)              |           |   |
|       | СХ                  |                                |                            |                  |               |         | Linear current output *5 None                    |           |   |
|       |                     | 0                              |                            |                  |               |         | None   |           |   |
|       |                     | 2                              |                            |                  |               |         | 2 (one common)                                   |           |   |
|       |                     |                                | Α                          |                  |               |         | 100 to 240 VAC                                   |           |   |
|       |                     |                                | D                          |                  |               |         | 24 VAC/DC  |           |   |
|       |                     |                                |                            | S                |               |         | Screw terminals                                  |           |   |
|       |                     |                                |                            |                  | М             |         | Univer   | sal input |   |
|       |                     |                                |                            |                  |               |         | HB alarm and HS alarm Communications Event input |           |   |
|       |                     |                                |                            |                  | *1            | 000     |  |           |   |
|       |                     |                                |                            |                  | *2            | 002     | 1  | RS-485    |   |
|       |                     |                                |                            |                  | *3            | 015     |  | RS-485    |   |
|       |                     |                                |                            |                  | *4            | 016     | 1  |           |   |
|       |                     |                                |                            |                  | *2            | 017     | 1  |           | 1 |

\*1 Option 000 can be selected only if two auxiliary outputs are selected.

\*2 Options 002 and 017 can be selected only if the control output is a relay output or voltage output and two auxiliary outputs are selected.

\*3 Option 015 cannot be selected if the control output is a relay output or voltage output and two auxiliary outputs are selected.

\*4 Options 016 can be selected only if the control output is a linear current output and two auxiliary outputs are selected.

\*5 The control output cannot be used as a transfer output.

## **List of Models**

|                   |                             |                       | Options             |                  |                      | Model                |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Control output    | No. of auxiliary<br>outputs | HB alarm and HS alarm | No. of event inputs | Communications - | Power supply voltage | Power supply voltage |                 |
|                   | outputs                     |                       |                     |                  | 100 to 240 VAC       | 24 VAC/DC            |                 |
|                   |                             |                       |                     | RS-485           | E5DC-RX0ASM-015      | E5DC-RX0DSM-015      |                 |
| Deley, evitevit   |                             |                       |                     |                  | E5DC-RX2ASM-000      | E5DC-RX2DSM-000      |                 |
| Relay output      | 2                           | Detection for single- |                     | RS-485           | E5DC-RX2ASM-002      | E5DC-RX2DSM-002      |                 |
|                   | phase heater                |                       | 1                   |                  | E5DC-RX2ASM-017      | E5DC-RX2DSM-017      |                 |
|                   |                             |                       |                     |                  | RS-485               | E5DC-QX0ASM-015      | E5DC-QX0DSM-015 |
| Voltage output    |                             |                       |                     |                  | E5DC-QX2ASM-000      | E5DC-QX2DSM-000      |                 |
| (for driving SSR) |                             | 1                     | RS-485              | E5DC-QX2ASM-002  | E5DC-QX2DSM-002      |                      |                 |
|                   | phase heater                |                       | 1                   |                  | E5DC-QX2ASM-017      | E5DC-QX2DSM-017      |                 |
|                   |                             |                       |                     | RS-485           | E5DC-CX0ASM-015      | E5DC-CX0DSM-015      |                 |
| Linear current    | 2                           |                       |                     |                  | E5DC-CX2ASM-000      | E5DC-CX2DSM-000      |                 |
| output            |                             |                       |                     | RS-485           | E5DC-CX2ASM-015      | E5DC-CX2DSM-015      |                 |
|                   |                             |                       | 1                   |                  | E5DC-CX2ASM-016      | E5DC-CX2DSM-016      |                 |

Note: These products are sold as a set with a terminal block (i.e., Terminal Unit).

## Heating and Cooling Control •Using Heating and Cooling Control

1 Control Output Assignment

An auxiliary output is used as the cooling control output.

(2) Control

If PID control is used, you can set PID control separately for heating and cooling.

This allows you to handle control systems with different heating and cooling response characteristics.

## **Optional Products (Order Separately)**

#### **USB-Serial Conversion Cable**

| Model     |  |
|-----------|--|
| E58-CIFQ2 |  |

#### **Communications Conversion Cable**

Model

E58-CIFQ2-E

Note: Always use this product together with the E58-CIFQ2. This Cable is used to connect to the front-panel Setup Tool port.

#### **Current Transformers (CTs)**

| Hole diameter | Model   |
|---------------|---------|
| 5.8 mm        | E54-CT1 |
| 12.0 mm       | E54-CT3 |

#### **Mounting Adapter**

١

| Model          |  |
|----------------|--|
| Y92F-53 (2pcs) |  |

#### Short Bars

| Mod      | el |      |  |
|----------|----|------|--|
| /92S-P11 | (4 | pcs) |  |

#### **CX-Thermo Support Software**

| Model       |
|-------------|
| EST2-2C-MV4 |

Note: CX-Thermo version 4.6 or higher is required for the E5DC. For the system requirements for the CX-Thermo, refer to information on the EST2-2C-MV4 on the OMRON website (www.ia.omron.com).

#### **End Plate**

| Model     |  |
|-----------|--|
| Model     |  |
| PFP-M     |  |
| F I F IVI |  |

#### Spacer

| Model |
|-------|
| PFP-S |

#### DIN Tracks

| Model    |
|----------|
| PFP-100N |
| PFP-50N  |

#### **Unit Labels**

| Model   |  |
|---------|--|
| Y92S-L2 |  |

#### **End Cover**

| Model   |
|---------|
| Model   |
| Y92F-54 |
| 1926-04 |

## Specifications

## Ratings

|             | -                                     |  |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Power sup   | oply voltage                          | A in model number: 100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz<br>D in model number: 24 VAC, 50/60 Hz; 24 VDC   |
| Operating   | voltage range                         | 85% to 110% of rated supply voltage  |
| Power cor   | nsumption                             | 4.9 VA max. at 100 to 240 VAC, and 2.8 VA max. at 24 VDC or 1.5 W max. at 24 VDC   |
| Sensor inp  | put                                   | Temperature input<br>Thermocouple: K, J, T, E, L, U, N, R, S, B, W, or PL II<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: Pt100 or JPt100<br>Infrared temperature sensor (ES1B): 10 to 70°C, 60 to 120°C, 115 to 165°C, or 140 to 260°C<br>Analog input<br>Current input: 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 20 mA<br>Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, 0 to 5 V, or 0 to 10 V   |
| Input impe  | edance                                | Current input: 150 $\Omega$ max., Voltage input: 1 M $\Omega$ min. (Use a 1:1 connection when connecting the ES2-HB, THB.)   |
| Control m   | ethod                                 | ON/OFF control or 2-PID control (with auto-tuning)   |
| Control     | Relay output                          | SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical life: 100,000 operations, minimum applicable load: 5 V, 10 mA (reference value)   |
| output      | Voltage output<br>(for driving SSR)   | Output voltage 12 VDC $\pm$ 20% (PNP), max. Load current: 21 mA, with short-circuit protection circuit   |
|             | Linear current output                 | 4 to 20 mA DC/0 to 20 mA DC, load: 500 $\Omega$ max., resolution: Approx. 10,000   |
| Auxiliary   | Number of outputs                     | 2 (depends on model)   |
| output      | Output specifications                 | SPST-NO relay outputs: 250 VAC, 2 A (resistive load),<br>Electrical life: 100,000 operations, Minimum applicable load: 10 mA at 5 V (reference value)  |
|             | Number of inputs                      | 1 (depends on model)   |
| Event       | Fatament and a strengt                | Contact input ON: 1 k $\Omega$ max., OFF: 100 k $\Omega$ min.  |
| input       | External contact input specifications | Non-contact input ON: Residual voltage 1.5 V max.; OFF: Leakage current 0.1 mA max.  |
|             | specifications                        | Current flow: approx. 7 mA per contact   |
| Setting me  | ethod                                 | Digital setting using front panel keys   |
| Indication  | method                                | 11-segment digital displays and individual indicators<br>Character height: PV: 8.5 mm, SV: 8.0 mm  |
| Multi SP    |                                       | Up to eight set points (SP0 to SP7) can be saved and selected using the event inputs, key operations, or serial communications.*   |
| Bank swite  | ching                                 | None   |
| Other fund  | ctions                                | Manual output, heating/cooling control, loop burnout alarm, SP ramp, other alarm functions, heater burn-<br>out (HB) alarm (including SSR failure (HS) alarm), 40% AT, 100% AT, MV limiter, input digital filter, self<br>tuning, robust tuning, PV input shift, run/stop, protection functions, extraction of square root, MV change<br>rate limit, logic operations, temperature status display, simple programming, moving average of input val<br>ue, and display brightness setting |
| Ambient o   | perating temperature                  | -10 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing), For 3-year warranty: $-10$ to 50°C with standard mounting (with no condensation or icing)   |
| Ambient o   | perating humidity                     | 25% to 85%   |
| Storage te  | emperature                            | -25 to 65°C (with no condensation or icing)  |
| Altitude    |                                       | 2,000 m max.   |
| Recomme     | nded fuse                             | T2A, 250 VAC, time-lag, low-breaking capacity  |
| Installatio | n environment                         | Installation Category II, Pollution Degree 2 (IEC 61010-1 compliant)   |

\* Only two set points are selectable for event inputs.

## Input Ranges

#### •Thermocouple/Platinum Resistance Thermometer (Universal inputs)

| Sen<br>typ             |              | P    | latinu<br>the | m res<br>mom |        | ce    |      |       |      |       |      |        | Т    | hermo | ocoup | ole    |      |      |      |      |      |      | Infra         | Infrared temperature<br>sensor |                 |                 |  |
|------------------------|--------------|------|---------------|--------------|--------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|--------|------|-------|-------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| Sen<br>speci<br>tio    | ifica-       |      | Pt100         |              | JPt    | 100   |      | к     |      | J     |      | г      | Е    | L     | -     | U      | N    | R    | s    | в    | w    | PLII | 10 to<br>70°C | 60 to<br>120°C                 | 115 to<br>165°C | 140 to<br>260°C |  |
|                        | 2300         |      |               |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      |      |      |      | 2300 |      |               |                                |                 |                 |  |
|                        | 2300<br>1800 |      |               |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      |      |      | 1800 |      |      |               |                                |                 | 1               |  |
|                        | 1700         |      |               |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      | 1700 | 1700 |      |      |      |               |                                |                 |                 |  |
|                        | 1600         |      |               |              |        |       |      |       | 1    |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                                |                 |                 |  |
|                        | 1500         |      |               |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                                |                 |                 |  |
| ູດ                     | 1400         |      |               |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      |      |      | _    |      |      |               |                                |                 |                 |  |
| ě                      | 1300         |      |               |              |        |       | 1300 |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        | 1300 | _    | L _  |      |      | 1300 |               |                                |                 |                 |  |
| b<br>u                 | 1200         |      |               |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        | _    | _    |      | _    |      |      |               |                                |                 |                 |  |
| a                      | 1100         |      |               |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        | _    |      |      |      |      |      |               |                                |                 |                 |  |
| Temperature range (°C) | 1000         | 850  |               |              |        |       |      |       | 850  |       |      |        |      | 850   |       |        | _    |      | L –  |      |      |      |               |                                |                 |                 |  |
| rat                    | 900          | 000  |               |              |        |       |      |       | 000  |       |      |        |      | 000   |       |        | _    |      |      |      |      |      |               |                                |                 |                 |  |
| be                     | 800          | _    |               |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        | _    |      |      |      |      |      |               |                                |                 |                 |  |
| E,                     | 700          |      |               |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |      |        | 600  |       |       |        | -    |      |      |      |      |      |               |                                |                 | -               |  |
| Ĕ                      | 600          |      | 500.0         |              | 500.0  |       |      | 500.0 |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                                |                 |                 |  |
|                        | 500          |      |               |              |        |       |      |       |      | 400.0 | 400  | 400.0  |      |       | 400   | 400.0  |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                                |                 | -               |  |
|                        | 400          |      |               |              | + -    |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                                |                 | 260             |  |
|                        | 300          | _    |               |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       | _     |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               | 120                            | 165             |                 |  |
|                        | 200          |      |               | 100.0        |        | 100.0 |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      |      |      |      |      |      | 90            |                                |                 |                 |  |
|                        | 100          |      |               |              |        |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      |      |      | 100  |      |      |               |                                |                 |                 |  |
|                        | -100         |      |               | 0.0          |        | 0.0   |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |        |      | 0    | 0    |      | 0    | 0    | 0             | 0                              | 0               | 0               |  |
|                        | -200         |      |               |              |        |       |      | -20.0 | -100 | -20.0 |      |        |      | -100  |       |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                                |                 |                 |  |
|                        | 200          | -200 | -199.9        |              | -199.9 |       | -200 |       |      |       | -200 | -199.9 | -200 |       | -200  | -199.9 | -200 |      |      |      |      |      |               |                                |                 |                 |  |
| Set v                  | alue         | 0    | 1             | 2            | 3      | 4     | 5    | 6     | 7    | 8     | 9    | 10     | 11   | 12    | 13    | 14     | 15   | 16   | 17   | 18   | 19   | 20   | 21            | 22                             | 23              | 24              |  |

Shaded settings are the default settings.

The applicable standards for the input types are as follows:

K, J, T, E, N, R, S, B: JIS C 1602-1995, IEC 60584-1 L: Fe-CuNi, DIN 43710-1985

U: Cu-CuNi, DIN 43710-1985 W: W5Re/W26Re, ASTM E988-1990 JPt100: JIS C 1604-1989, JIS C 1606-1989

Pt100: JIS C 1604-1997, IEC 60751

PL II: According to Platinel II electromotive force charts from BASF (previously Engelhard)

#### ●Analog input

| Input type          | Cur   | rent       | Voltage  |          |           |  |  |
|---------------------|---|------------|----------|----------|-----------|--|--|
| Input specification | 4 to 20 mA  | 0 to 20 mA | 1 to 5 V | 0 to 5 V | 0 to 10 V |  |  |
| Setting range       | Usable in the following ranges by scaling:<br>-1999 to 9999, -199.9 to 999.9,<br>-19.99 to 99.99 or -1.999 to 9.999 |            |          |          |           |  |  |
| Set value           | 25  | 26         | 27       | 28       | 29        |  |  |

## **Alarm Types**

Each alarm can be independently set to one of the following 17 alarm types. The default is 2: Upper limit. (See note.)

Auxiliary outputs are allocated to alarms. ON delays and OFF delays (0 to 999 s) can also be specified. **Note:** In the default settings for models with HB or HS alarms, alarm 1 is set to a heater alarm (HA) and the Alarm Type 1 parameter is not

displayed.

To use alarm 1, set the output assignment to alarm 1.

| 0              |   | Alarm outpu   | ut operation                            |  |
|----------------|---|---|---|--|
| Set<br>value   | Alarm type  | When alarm value X is positive  | When alarm value X is negative          | Description of function  |
| 0              | Alarm function OFF                                    | Outpu   | t OFF                                   | No alarm   |
| 1              | Upper- and lower-limit *1                             |   | *2                                      | Set the upward deviation in the set point for the alarm upper<br>limit (H) and the lower deviation in the set point for the alarm<br>lower limit (L). The alarm is ON when the PV is outside this<br>deviation range.  |
| 2<br>(default) | Upper-limit   | ON X PV   | ON X - PV                               | Set the upward deviation in the set point by setting the alarm value (X). The alarm is ON when the PV is higher than the SP by the deviation or more.  |
| 3              | Lower-limit   | ON<br>OFF X F<br>SP PV  | ON<br>OFF SP PV                         | Set the downward deviation in the set point by setting the alarm value (X). The alarm is ON when the PV is lower than the SP by the deviation or more.   |
| 4              | Upper- and lower-limit range *1                       | ON → L H ←<br>OFF SP PV   | *3                                      | Set the upward deviation in the set point for the alarm upper<br>limit (H) and the lower deviation in the set point for the alarm<br>lower limit (L). The alarm is ON when the PV is inside this de-<br>viation range. |
| 5              | Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence *1       | ON → L H ←<br>OFF SP PV   | *4                                      | A standby sequence is added to the upper- and lower-limit alarm (1). *6  |
| 6              | Upper-limit with standby sequence                     | ON<br>OFF<br>SP PV  | ON X CON OFF SP PV                      | A standby sequence is added to the upper-limit alarm (2). *6   |
| 7              | Lower-limit with standby sequence                     | ON X F<br>OFF SP PV   | ON<br>OFF SP PV                         | A standby sequence is added to the lower-limit alarm (3). *6   |
| 8              | Absolute-value upper-lim-<br>it                       | ON<br>OFF 0<br>PV   | ON<br>OFF 0                             | The alarm will turn ON if the process value is larger than the alarm value (X) regardless of the set point.  |
| 9              | Absolute-value lower-limit                            | ON<br>OFF 0   |   | The alarm will turn ON if the process value is smaller than the alarm value (X) regardless of the set point.   |
| 10             | Absolute-value upper-lim-<br>it with standby sequence |   |   | A standby sequence is added to the absolute-value upper-<br>limit alarm (8). *6  |
| 11             | Absolute-value lower-limit with standby sequence      | $ON \qquad \qquad$ |   | A standby sequence is added to the absolute-value lower-<br>limit alarm (9). *6  |
| 12             | LBA (alarm 1 type only)                               |   | -                                       | *7   |
| 13             | PV change rate alarm                                  |   | -                                       | *8   |
| 14             | SP absolute-value<br>upper-limit alarm                |   | ON<br>OFFSP                             | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the set point (SP) is higher than the alarm value (X).   |
| 15             | SP absolute-value<br>lower-limit alarm                | ON<br>OFF 0<br>0  | ON<br>OFF 0 SP                          | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the set point (SP) is lower than the alarm value (X).  |
|                |   | Standard Control  | Standard Control                        |  |
|                | MV absolute-value                                     |   |   | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the manipulated  |
| 16             | upper-limit alarm *9                                  | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Heating MV)   | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Heating MV) | variable (MV) is higher than the alarm value (X).  |
|                |   | OFF 0 MV  | Always ON                               |  |
|                |   | Standard Control  | Standard Control                        |  |
|                |   |   | ON → X→<br>OFF → MV                     |  |
| 17             | MV absolute-value<br>lower-limit alarm *9             | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Cooling MV)   | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Cooling MV) | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the manipulated variable (MV) is lower than the alarm value (X).   |
|                |   |   | Always ON                               |  |

## E5DC

- \*1 With set values 1, 4, and 5, the upper- and lower-limit values can be set independently for each alarm type, and are expressed as "L" and "H."
- \*2 Set value: 1, Upper- and lower-limit alarm

| Case 1               | Case 2               | Case 3 (Always OFF)        |  |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|--|
| L H SP               | SPL H                | H SP L H<0, L<0            |  |
| H<0, L>0<br> H  <  L | H>0, L<0<br> H  >  L | H<0, L>0<br>H LSP  H  ≥  L |  |
| 1. 1 1-1             |                      | H>0, L<0<br>SPH L  H  ≤  L |  |

#### \*3 Set value: 4, Upper- and lower-limit range

| ,                    | - pp                 | <b>J</b>                 |
|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| Case 1               | Case 2               | Case 3 (Always ON)       |
| L H SP               | SPL H                | H SP L H<0, L<0          |
| H<0, L>0<br> H  <  L | H>0, L<0<br> H  >  L | H LSP H<0, L>0  H  ≥  L  |
|                      |                      | H>0, L<0<br>SPH L  H ≤ L |

- \*4 Set value: 5, Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence
  - For Upper- and Lower-Limit Alarm Described Above at \*2
    In cases 1 and 2 above, the alarm is <u>always OFF</u> if the upperand lower-limit hysteresis overlaps.
  - In case 3, the alarm is <u>always OFF</u>.
- \*5 Set value: 5, Upper- and lower-limit alarm with standby sequence The alarm is <u>always OFF</u> if upper- and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps.
- \*6 Refer to the *E5 C Digital Temperature Controllers User's Manual* (Cat. No. H174) for information on the operation of the standby sequence.
- \*7 Refer to the *E5 CD Digital Temperature Controllers User's Manual* (Cat. No. H174) for information on the LBA.
- \*8 Refer to the *E5<sup>[]</sup>C Digital Temperature Controllers User's Manual* (Cat. No. H174) for information on the PV change rate alarm.
- \*9 When heating/cooling control is performed, the MV absolutevalue upper-limit alarm functions only for the heating operation and the MV absolute-value lower-limit alarm functions only for the cooling operation.

#### **Characteristics**

| accuracy<br>unted individually, ambi- | Thermocouple: $(\pm 0.3 \% \text{ of indication value or } \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$ , whichever is greater) $\pm 1$ digit max.*1<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: $(\pm 0.2 \% \text{ of indication value or } \pm 0.8^{\circ}\text{C}$ , whichever is greater) $\pm 1$ digit max.   |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| rature of 23°C)                       | Analog input: ±0.2% FS ±1 digit max.  |  |  |  |
| •                                     | CT input: ±5% FS ±1 digit max.  |  |  |  |
| of temperature *2                     | Thermocouple input (R, S, B, W, PL II): (±1% of indication value or ±10°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit   |  |  |  |
| of voltage *2                         | nax.<br>Dther thermocouple input: ( $\pm$ 1% of indication value or $\pm$ 4°C, whichever is greater) $\pm$ 1 digit max. *3<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: ( $\pm$ 1% of indication value or $\pm$ 2°C, whichever is greater) $\pm$ 1 digit max<br>Analog input: $\pm$ 1% FS $\pm$ 1 digit max.<br>CT input: $\pm$ 5% FS $\pm$ 1 digit max. |  |  |  |
| n influence (E5DC only)               | R, S, B, W, or PLII thermocouple: $(\pm 1\% \text{ of PV or } \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}, \text{ whichever is greater}) \pm 1 \text{ digit max.}$<br>Other thermocouple: $(\pm 1\% \text{ of PV or } \pm 4^{\circ}\text{C}, \text{ whichever is greater}) \pm 1 \text{ digit max. } *3$   |  |  |  |
| pling period                          | 50 ms   |  |  |  |
| \$                                    | Temperature input: 0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°C or °F)<br>Analog input: 0.01% to 99.99% FS (in units of 0.01% FS)  |  |  |  |
| nal band (P)                          | Temperature input: 0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°C or °F)<br>Analog input: 0.1% to 999.9% FS (in units of 0.1% FS)  |  |  |  |
| ne (I)                                | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s) *4  |  |  |  |
| time (D)                              | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s) *4  |  |  |  |
| nal band (P) for cooling              | Temperature input: 0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°C or °F)<br>Analog input: 0.1% to 999.9% FS (in units of 0.1% FS)  |  |  |  |
| ne (I) for cooling                    | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s) *4  |  |  |  |
| time (D) for cooling                  | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s) *4  |  |  |  |
| riod                                  | 0.1, 0.2, 0.5, 1 to 99 s (in units of 1 s)  |  |  |  |
| set value                             | 0.0% to 100.0% (in units of 0.1%)   |  |  |  |
| ing range                             | -1,999 to 9,999 (decimal point position depends on input type)  |  |  |  |
| of signal source resis-               | Thermocouple: $0.1^{\circ}C/\Omega$ max. (100 $\Omega$ max.), Platinum resistance thermometer: $0.1^{\circ}C/\Omega$ max. (10 $\Omega$ ma   |  |  |  |
| resistance                            | 20 MΩ min. (at 500 VDC)   |  |  |  |
| strength                              | 3,000 VAC, 50/60 Hz for 1 min between terminals of different charge   |  |  |  |
| Malfunction                           | 10 to 55 Hz, 20 m/s <sup>2</sup> for 10 min each in X, Y and Z directions   |  |  |  |
| Resistance                            | 10 to 55 Hz, 20 m/s <sup>2</sup> for 2 hr each in X, Y, and Z directions  |  |  |  |
| Malfunction                           | 100 m/s <sup>2</sup> , 3 times each in X, Y, and Z directions   |  |  |  |
| Resistance                            | 300 m/s <sup>2</sup> , 3 times each in X, Y, and Z directions   |  |  |  |
|                                       | Controller: Approx. 120 g   |  |  |  |
| protection                            | Main unit: IP20, Terminal unit: IP00  |  |  |  |
| rotection                             | Non-volatile memory (number of writes: 1,000,000 times)   |  |  |  |
| I                                     | CX-Thermo version 4.6 or higher   |  |  |  |
| ıl port                               | E5DC bottom panel: An E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable is used to connect a USB port on the computer. *5<br>E5DC front panel: An E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable and E58-CIFQ2-E Conversion Cable are used together to connect a USB port on the computer.*5   |  |  |  |
| Approved standards                    | UL 61010-1, Korean Radio Waves Act (Act 10564)<br>EN 61010-1 (IEC 61010-1): Pollution Degree 2, overvoltage category II   |  |  |  |
| Conformed standards                   |   |  |  |  |
|                                       | EMI:EN61326Radiated Interference Electromagnetic Field Strength:EN55011 Group 1, class ANoise Terminal Voltage:EN55011 Group 1, class AEMS:EN61326ESD Immunity:EN61000-4-2Electromagnetic Field Immunity:EN61000-4-3Burst Noise Immunity:EN61000-4-6Conducted Disturbance Immunity:EN61000-4-5  |  |  |  |
|                                       | Resistance<br>Malfunction<br>Resistance<br>protection<br>rotection<br>ol  |  |  |  |

\*1 The indication accuracy of K thermocouples in the -200 to 1,300°C range, T and N thermocouples at a temperature of -100°C max., and U and L thermocouples at any temperature is ±2°C ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of B thermocouples at a temperature of 400°C max. is not specified. The indication accuracy of B thermocouples at a temperature of 400 to 800°C is ±3°C max.

The indication accuracy of R and S thermocouples at a temperature of 200°C max. is  $\pm 3$ °C  $\pm 1$  digit max. The indication accuracy of W thermocouples is ( $\pm 0.3\%$  of PV or  $\pm 3$ °C, whichever is greater)  $\pm 1$  digit max.

The indication accuracy of PLII thermocouples is (±0.3% of PV or ±2°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max.

\*2 Ambient temperature: -10°C to 23°C to 55°C, Voltage range: -15% to 10% of rated voltage

\*3 K thermocouple at -100°C max.: ±10°C max.

\*4 The unit is determined by the setting of the Integral/Derivative Time Unit parameter.
\*5 External serial communications (RS-485) and USB-Serial Conversion Cable communications can be used at the same time.

## **USB-Serial Conversion Cable**

| Applicable OS                 | Windows XP/Vista/7/8  |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Applicable software           | CX-Thermo version 4.6 or higher   |
| Applicable models             | E5DC-T Series, E5DC Series, and E5CB Series   |
| USB interface standard        | Conforms to USB Specification 2.0   |
| DTE speed                     | 38,400 bps  |
| Connector specifications      | Computer: USB (Type A plug)<br>Digital Temperature Controller: Special serial con-<br>nector        |
| Power supply                  | Bus power (Supplied from the USB host controller) *   |
| Power supply voltage          | 5 VDC   |
| Current consumption           | 450 mA max.   |
| Output voltage                | 4.7±0.2 VDC (Supplied from USB-Serial Conver-<br>sion Cable to the Digital Temperature Controller.) |
| Output current                | 250 mA max. (Supplied from USB-Serial Conver-<br>sion Cable to the Digital Temperature Controller.) |
| Ambient operating temperature | 0 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing)   |
| Ambient operating<br>humidity | 10% to 80%  |
| Storage temperature           | -20 to 60°C (with no condensation or icing)   |
| Storage humidity              | 10% to 80%  |
| Altitude                      | 2,000 m max.  |
| Weight                        | Approx. 120 g   |
| Windows is a registered       | trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the   |

Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and or other countries.

\* Use a high-power port for the USB port.

**Note:** A driver must be installed on the computer. Refer to the *Instruction Manual* included with the Cable for the installation procedure.

## **Communications Specifications**

| Transmission line connection method | RS-485: Multidrop  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Communications                      | RS-485 (two-wire, half duplex)   |
| Synchronization method              | Start-stop synchronization   |
| Protocol                            | CompoWay/F, or Modbus  |
| Baud rate*                          | 9,600, 19,200, 38,400, or 57,600 bps   |
| Transmission code                   | ASCII  |
| Data bit length *                   | 7 or 8 bits  |
| Stop bit length *                   | 1 or 2 bits  |
| Error detection                     | Vertical parity (none, even, odd)<br>Block check character (BCC)<br>with CompoWay/F or<br>CRC-16 with Modbus |
| Flow control                        | None   |
| Interface                           | RS-485   |
| Retry function                      | None   |
| Communications buffer               | 217 bytes  |
| Communications response wait time   | 0 to 99 ms<br>Default: 20 ms   |

The baud rate, data bit length, stop bit length, and vertical parity can be individually set using the Communications Setting Level.

#### **Communications Functions**

| Programless<br>communica-<br>tions <sup>⊶</sup> |
|---|

| Component<br>Communica-<br>tions' <sup>1</sup> | When Digital Temperature Controllers are connected, set<br>points and RUN/STOP commands can be sent from the Digi-<br>tal Temperature Controller that is set as the master to the Dig-<br>ital Temperature Controllers that are set as slaves.<br>Slope and offsets can be set for the set point.<br>Number of connected Digital Temperature Controllers: 32<br>max. (including master) |
|--|---|
| Copying <sup>*2</sup>                          | When Digital Temperature Controllers are connected, the pa-<br>rameters can be copied from the Digital Temperature Control-<br>ler that is set as the master to the Digital Temperature<br>Controllers that are set as slaves.  |

MELSEC is a registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation. KEYENCE is a registered trademark of Keyence Corporation.

- \*1 A Temperature Controller with version 2.1 or higher is required for the FX Series or the KV Series.
- \*2 Both the programless communications and the component communications support the copying.

#### Current Transformer (Order Separately) Ratings

| Dielectric strength        | 1,000 VAC for 1 min                               |
|----------------------------|---|
| Vibration resistance       | 50 Hz, 98 m/s <sup>2</sup>                        |
| Weight                     | E54-CT1: Approx. 11.5 g,<br>E54-CT3: Approx. 50 g |
| Accessories (E54-CT3 only) | Armatures (2)<br>Plugs (2)                        |

## Heater Burnout Alarms and SSR Failure Alarms

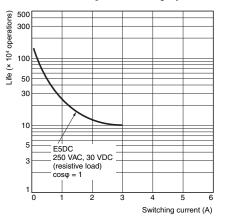
| CT input (for heater current detection)  | Models with detection for single-phase heat-<br>ers: One input             |  |
|--|--|--|
| Maximum heater current                   | 50 A AC  |  |
| Input current<br>indication accuracy     | ±5% FS ±1 digit max.   |  |
| Heater burnout alarm<br>setting range *1 | 0.1 to 49.9 A (in units of 0.1 A)<br>Minimum detection ON time: 100 ms *3  |  |
| SSR failure alarm setting<br>range *2    | 0.1 to 49.9 A (in units of 0.1 A)<br>Minimum detection OFF time: 100 ms *4 |  |

\*1 For heater burnout alarms, the heater current will be measured when the control output is ON, and the output will turn ON if the heater current is lower than the set value (i.e., heater burnout detection current value).
\*2 For SSR failure alarms, the heater current will be measured when the

\*2 For SSR failure alarms, the heater current will be measured when the control output is OFF, and the output will turn ON if the heater current is higher than the set value (i.e., SSR failure detection current value).

\*3 The value is 35 ms for a control period of 0.1 s or 0.2 s. \*4 The value is 35 ms for a control period of 0.1 s or 0.2 s.

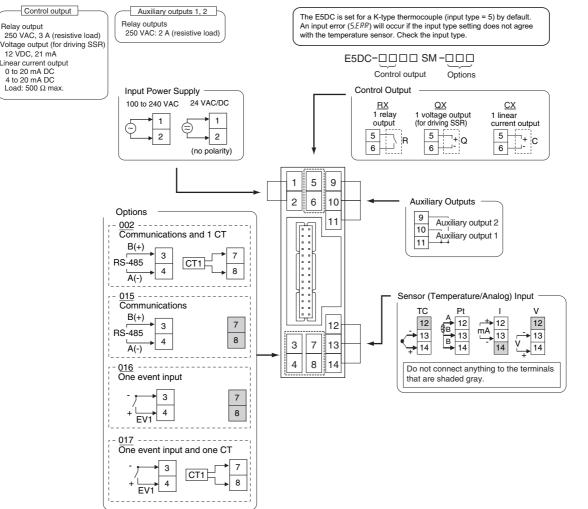
## Electrical Life Expectancy Curve for Control Output Relay (Reference Values)



58

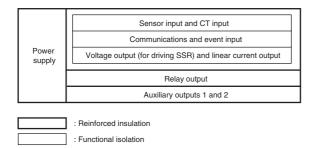
## **External Connections**

#### E5DC



- Note: 1. The application of the terminals depends on the model.
  - 2. Do not wire the terminals that are shown with a gray background.
    - 3. When complying with EMC standards, the cable that connects the sensor must be 30 m or less. If the cable length exceeds 30m, compliance with EMC standards will not be possible.
    - 4. Connect M3 crimped terminals.

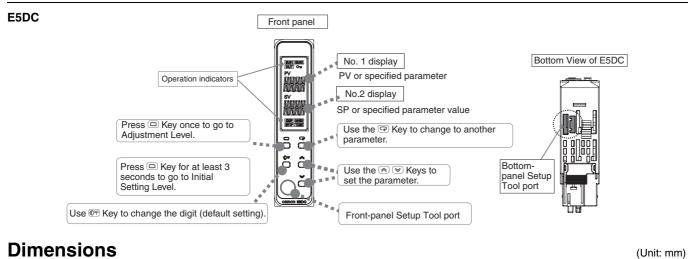
## Isolation/Insulation Block Diagrams



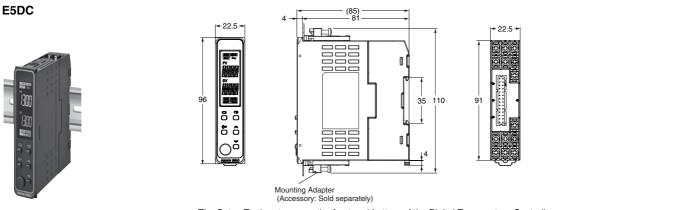
Note: Auxiliary outputs 1 to 2 are not insulated.

## E5DC

## Nomenclature

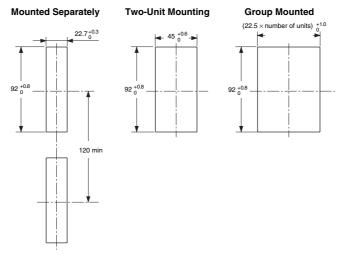


## Controllers



The Setup Tool ports are on the front and bottom of the Digital Temperature Controller. It is used to connect the Temperature Controller to the computer to use the Setup Tool. The E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable is required to make the connection. Refer to the instructions that are provided with the USB-Serial Conversion Cable for the connection procedure.

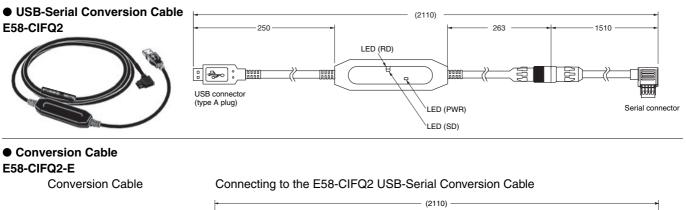
Note: Do not leave the USB-Serial Conversion Cable connected when you use the Digital Temperature Controller.

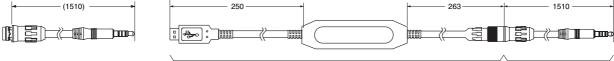


• Recommended panel thickness is 1 to 8 mm.

Group mounting is not possible in the vertical direction. (Maintain the specified mounting space between Controllers.)
When two or more Digital Temperature Controllers are mounted, make sure that the surrounding temperature does not exceed the allowable operating temperature specified in the specifications.

## Accessories (Order Separately)



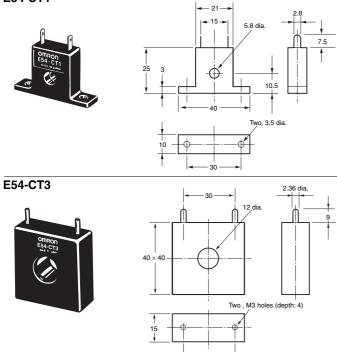


E58-CIFQ2 (Order separately)

Note: Always use this product together with the E58-CIFQ2.

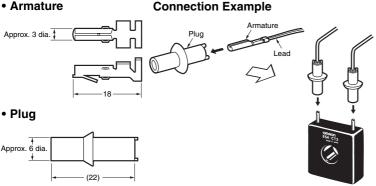
#### Current Transformers





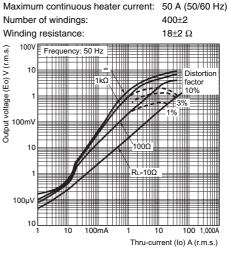
E54-CT3 Accessories

Armature



#### Thru-current (Io) vs. Output Voltage (Eo) (Reference Values) E54-CT1

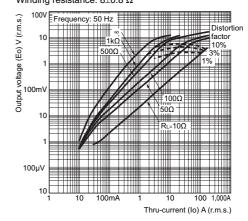
Conversion Cable



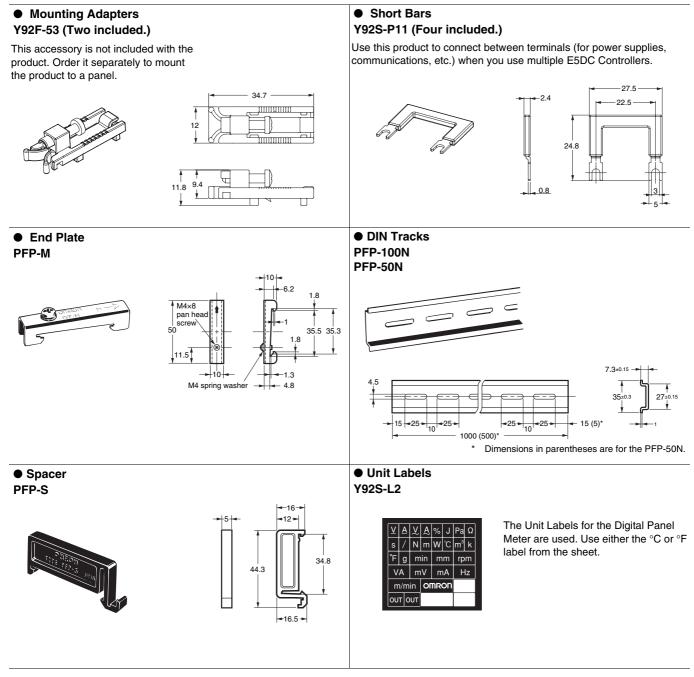
#### Thru-current (Io) vs. Output Voltage (Eo) (Reference Values) E54-CT3

Maximum continuous heater current: 120 A (50/60 Hz) (Maximum continuous heater current for an OMRON Digital Temperature Controller is 50 A.)

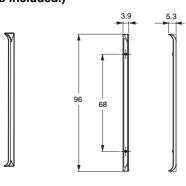
Number of windings: 400±2 Winding resistance:  $8\pm0.8\ \Omega$ 



## E5DC



• End Cover Y92F-54 (Two included.)



Use the End Cover when you mount the E5DC to a panel to hide the gap between the Controller and the panel.

| <br> |
|------|
| МЕМО |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
| <br> |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
| <br> |
|      |
| <br> |
|      |
|      |
|      |
| <br> |
|      |
|      |
|      |
| <br> |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
| <br> |
|      |
| <br> |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |

# Programmable Temperature Controller (Digital Controller) **E5CC-T** (48 × 48 mm)

## Programmable Controllers Join the E5 C Series!

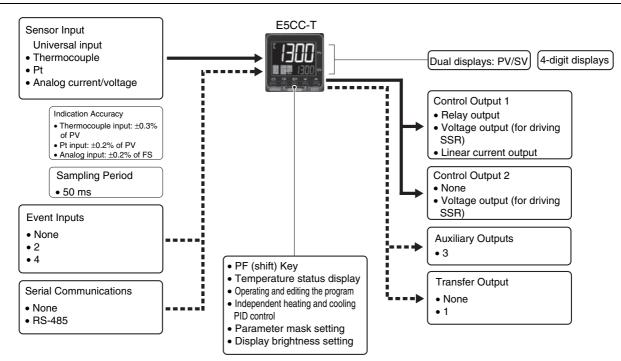
# Program up to 256 segments can handle a wide variety of applications.

- Set up to 8 Programs (Patterns) with 32 Segments (Steps) Each
- The white PV display with a height of 15.2 mm improves visibility.
- High-speed sampling at 50 ms.
- Models are available with up to 3 auxiliary outputs, up to 4 event inputs, and a transfer output to cover a wide range of applications.
- Short body with depth of only 60 mm.
- Set up the Controller without wiring the power supply by connecting to the computer with a Communications Conversion Cable (sold separately). Setup is easy with the CX-Thermo (sold separately).
- Easy connections to a PLC with programless communications. Use component communications to link Temperature Controllers to each other.



Refer to your OMRON website for the most recent information on applicable safety standards.





This datasheet is provided as a guideline for selecting products. Be sure to refer to the following manuals for application precautions and other information required for operation before attempting to use the product. E5<sup>-</sup>C-T Digital Temperature Controllers Programmable Type User's Manual (Cat. No. H185) E5<sup>-</sup>C-T Digital Temperature Controllers Programmable Type Communications Manual (Cat. No. H186)

## Main I/O Functions

## Model Number Legend and Standard Models

## Model Number Legend

Models with Screw Terminals

| E5CC-T 🗆 3 🗆 5 M - 🗆 🗆 | (Example: E5CC-TRX3A5M-000) |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                        |                             |

1 2345 6

|        | 1                          | 2                              | 3                          | 4                | 5             | 6       |  |                               |                  |                         |
|--------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|---------------|---------|--|-------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| Model  | Control outputs<br>1 and 2 | No. of<br>auxiliary<br>outputs | Power<br>supply<br>voltage | Terminal<br>type | Input<br>type | Options | Meaning                                      |                               |                  |                         |
| E5CC-T |                            |                                |                            |                  |               |         |  | $48 \times 48 \text{ mm Pro}$ | ogrammable       | Туре                    |
|        |                            |                                |                            |                  |               |         | Contro                                       | l output 1                    | Contro           | ol output 2             |
|        | RX                         |                                |                            |                  |               |         | Relay  | y output                      | I                | None                    |
|        | QX                         |                                |                            |                  |               |         | Voltag<br>(for driv                          | je output<br>ving SSR)        | l                | None                    |
| *1     | СХ                         |                                |                            |                  |               |         | Linear curr                                  | rent output *2                |                  | None                    |
|        | QQ                         |                                |                            |                  |               |         | Voltag<br>(for driv                          | je output<br>/ing SSR)        | Volta<br>(for dr | ge output<br>iving SSR) |
|        | cq                         |                                |                            |                  |               |         | Linear curr                                  | rent output *2                | Volta<br>(for dr | ge output<br>iving SSR) |
|        |                            | 3                              |                            |                  |               |         |  | 3 (one                        | common)          |                         |
|        |                            |                                | Α                          |                  |               |         | 100 to 240 VAC                               |                               |                  |                         |
|        |                            |                                | D                          |                  |               |         | 24 VAC/DC                                    |                               |                  |                         |
|        |                            |                                |                            | 5                |               |         | Screw terminals (with cover) Universal input |                               | er)              |                         |
|        |                            |                                |                            |                  | М             |         |  |                               |                  |                         |
|        |                            |                                |                            |                  |               |         | HB alarm<br>and HS<br>alarm                  | Communica-<br>tions           | Event<br>inputs  | Transfer<br>output      |
|        |                            |                                |                            |                  |               | 000     |  |                               |                  |                         |
|        |                            |                                |                            |                  | *1            | 001     | 1  |                               | 2                |                         |
|        |                            |                                |                            |                  | *1            | 003     | 2 (for 3-phase heaters)                      | RS-485                        |                  |                         |
|        |                            |                                |                            |                  | *3            | 004     |  | RS-485                        | 2                |                         |
|        |                            |                                |                            |                  |               | 005     |  |                               | 4                |                         |
|        |                            |                                |                            |                  |               | 006     |  |                               | 2                | Provided.               |

\*1. Options with HB and HS alarms (001 and 003) cannot be selected if a linear current output is selected for the control output.

\*2. The linear current output cannot be used as a transfer output.\*3. Option 004 can be selected only when "CX" is selected for the control outputs.

3. Option 004 can be selected only when CX is selected for the control

## Heating and Cooling Control

#### • Using Heating and Cooling Control

(1) Control Output Assignment

If there is no control output 2, an auxiliary output is used as the cooling control output.

If there is a control output 2, the two control outputs are used for heating and cooling.

(It does not matter which output is used for heating and which output is used for cooling.) (2) Control

If PID control is used, you can set PID control separately for heating and cooling.

This allows you to handle control systems with different heating and cooling response characteristics.

## **Optional Products (Order Separately)**

#### **USB-Serial Conversion Cable**

| Model     |  |
|-----------|--|
| E58-CIFQ2 |  |
|           |  |

#### **Terminal Covers**

| Model            |
|------------------|
| E53-COV17        |
| E53-COV23 (3pcs) |

Note: The Terminal Covers E53-COV23 are provided with the Digital Temperature Controller. The E53-COV10 cannot be used. Refer to page 75 for the mounted dimensions.

#### Waterproof Packing

| -       |
|---------|
| Model   |
| Y92S-P8 |

Note: The Waterproof Packing is provided with the Digital Temperature Controller.

#### **Current Transformers (CTs)**

| Hole diameter | Model   |
|---------------|---------|
| 5.8 mm        | E54-CT1 |
| 12.0 mm       | E54-CT3 |

#### Adapter

\_\_\_\_

| Model   |  |
|---------|--|
| Y92F-45 |  |

Note: Use this Adapter when the panel has already been prepared for an E5B Controller.

#### Waterproof Cover

| Model    |  |
|----------|--|
| Y92A-48N |  |
|          |  |

#### **Mounting Adapter**

| Model   |  |
|---------|--|
| Y92F-49 |  |

Note: This Mounting Adapter is provided with the Digital Temperature Controller.

#### **DIN Track Mounting Adapter**

| Model   |  |
|---------|--|
| Y92F-52 |  |

#### **Front Covers**

| Туре             | Model    |
|------------------|----------|
| Hard Front Cover | Y92A-48H |
| Soft Front Cover | Y92A-48D |

#### **CX-Thermo Support Software**

| Model       |  |
|-------------|--|
| EST2-2C-MV4 |  |

Note: CX-Thermo version 4.61 or higher is required for the E5CC-T. For the system requirements for the CX-Thermo, refer to information on the EST2-2C-MV4 on the OMRON website (www.ia.omron.com).

## Specifications

## Ratings

| J-                           |                                       |   |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Power supply voltage         |                                       | A in model number: 100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz<br>D in model number: 24 VAC, 50/60 Hz; 24 VDC  |  |  |  |  |
| Operating voltage range      |                                       | 85% to 110% of rated supply voltage   |  |  |  |  |
| Power consu                  | umption                               | 7.5 VA max. at 100 to 240 VAC, and 4.1 VA max. at 24 VAC or 2.3 W max. at 24 VDC  |  |  |  |  |
| Sensor input                 |                                       | Temperature input<br>Thermocouple: K, J, T, E, L, U, N, R, S, B, W, or PL II<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: Pt100 or JPt100<br>Infrared temperature sensor (ES1B): 10 to 70°C, 60 to 120°C, 115 to 165°C, or 140 to 260°C<br>Analog input<br>Current input: 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 20 mA<br>Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, 0 to 5 V, or 0 to 10 V  |  |  |  |  |
| Input impeda                 | ance                                  | Current input: 150 $\Omega$ max., Voltage input: 1 M $\Omega$ min.<br>(Use a 1:1 connection when connecting the ES2-HB/THB.)  |  |  |  |  |
| Control meth                 | nod                                   | 2-PID control (with auto-tuning) or ON/OFF control  |  |  |  |  |
| Ocartacl                     | Relay output                          | SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical life: 100,000 operations, minimum applicable load: 5 V, 10 mA (reference value)  |  |  |  |  |
| Control<br>output            | Voltage output<br>(for driving SSR)   | Output voltage: 12 VDC ±20% (PNP), max. load current: 21 mA, with short-circuit protection circuit  |  |  |  |  |
|                              | Linear current output                 | 4 to 20 mA DC/0 to 20 mA DC, load: 500 $\Omega$ max., resolution: approx. 10,000  |  |  |  |  |
| Auxiliary                    | Number of outputs                     | 3   |  |  |  |  |
| output Output specifications |                                       | SPST-NO relay outputs, 250 VAC, Models with 3 outputs: 2 A (resistive load), Electrical life: 100,000 operations, Minimum applicable load: 10 mA at 5 V (reference value)   |  |  |  |  |
|                              | Number of inputs                      | 2 or 4 (depends on model)   |  |  |  |  |
| Event input                  | External contact input specifications | Contact input: ON: 1 k $\Omega$ max., OFF: 100 k $\Omega$ min.  |  |  |  |  |
| Event input                  |                                       | Non-contact input: ON: Residual voltage: 1.5 V max., OFF: Leakage current: 0.1 mA max.  |  |  |  |  |
|                              | opooniounono                          | Current flow: Approx. 7 mA per contact  |  |  |  |  |
| Transfer                     | Number of outputs                     | 1 (only on models with a transfer output)   |  |  |  |  |
| output                       | Output specifications                 | Current output: 4 to 20 mA DC, load: 500 $\Omega$ max., resolution: approx. 10,000 Linear voltage output: 1 to 5 VDC, load: 1 k $\Omega$ min., resolution: Approx. 10,000   |  |  |  |  |
| Setting meth                 | od                                    | Digital setting using front panel keys  |  |  |  |  |
| Indication m                 | ethod                                 | 11-segment digital display and individual indicators<br>Character height: PV: 15.2 mm, SV: 7.1 mm   |  |  |  |  |
| Bank switch                  | ing                                   | None  |  |  |  |  |
| Other functions              |                                       | Manual output, heating/cooling control, loop burnout alarm, other alarm functions, heater burnout (HB) alarm (including SSR failure (HS) alarm), 40% AT, 100% AT, MV limiter, input digital filter, robust tuning, PV input shift, protection functions, extraction of square root, MV change rate limit, logic operations, temperature status display, moving average of input value, and display brightness setting |  |  |  |  |
| Ambient ope                  | erating temperature                   | -10 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing), For 3-year warranty: -10 to 50°C with standard mounting (with no condensation or icing)  |  |  |  |  |
| Ambient ope                  | erating humidity                      | 25% to 85%  |  |  |  |  |
| Storage temperature          |                                       | −25 to 65°C (with no condensation or icing)   |  |  |  |  |
| Altitude                     |                                       | 2,000 m max.  |  |  |  |  |
| Recommend                    | ed fuse                               | T2A, 250 VAC, time-lag, low-breaking capacity   |  |  |  |  |
| Installation e               | environment                           | Installation Category II, Pollution Degree 2 (IEC 61010-1 compliant)  |  |  |  |  |

## Input Ranges

### •Thermocouple/Platinum Resistance Thermometer (Universal inputs)

| Sen<br>ty              |            | Р    | latinu<br>thei | m res<br>rmom |       | ce    |            | Thermocouple |      |       |      |        |      | Infrared temperature sensor |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|------------------------|------------|------|----------------|---------------|-------|-------|------------|--------------|------|-------|------|--------|------|-----------------------------|------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Sen<br>spec<br>tic     | ifica-     |      | Pt100          |               | JPt   | 100   |            | к            |      | J     |      | т      | Е    | L                           | I    | U      | N    | R    | s    | в    | w    | PLII | 10 to<br>70°C | 60 to<br>120°C | 115 to<br>165°C | 140 to<br>260°C |
|                        | 2300       | -    |                |               |       |       |            |              |      |       |      |        |      |                             | -    |        |      |      |      |      | 2300 |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 1800       |      |                |               |       |       |            |              |      |       |      |        |      |                             |      |        |      |      |      | 1800 |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 1700       |      |                |               |       |       |            |              |      |       |      |        |      |                             |      |        |      | 1700 | 1700 |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 1600       |      |                |               |       |       |            |              |      |       |      |        |      |                             |      |        |      |      | _    |      | _    |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| ~                      | 1500       |      |                |               |       |       |            |              |      |       |      |        |      |                             |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| Temperature range (°C) | 1400       |      |                |               |       |       | 1300       |              |      |       |      |        |      |                             |      |        | 1300 |      | _    |      | _    | 1300 |               |                |                 |                 |
| ge                     | 1300       |      |                |               |       |       | 1300       |              |      |       |      |        |      |                             |      |        | 1300 |      |      |      |      | 1300 |               |                |                 |                 |
| ang                    | 1200       |      |                |               |       |       | + +        |              |      |       |      |        |      |                             |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| e<br>e                 | 1100       |      |                |               |       |       |            |              |      |       |      |        |      |                             |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| tr                     | 1000       | 850  |                |               |       |       |            |              | 850  |       |      |        |      | 850                         |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| era                    | 900<br>800 |      |                |               |       |       |            |              |      |       |      |        |      |                             |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| đ                      | 800<br>700 | _    |                |               |       |       |            |              |      |       |      |        |      |                             |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| Ter                    | 600        |      |                |               |       |       |            |              |      |       |      |        | 600  |                             |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| •                      | 500        | _    | 500.0          |               | 500.0 |       |            | 500.0        |      |       |      |        | _    |                             |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 400        |      | _              |               | _     |       |            | _            |      | 400.0 | 400  | 400.0  |      | _                           | 400  | 400.0  | _    |      | _    | _    | _    | _    |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 300        |      |                |               |       |       |            |              |      |       |      |        |      |                             |      |        |      |      | _    | _    | _    | _    |               | 100            | 165             | 260             |
|                        | 200        |      |                | 100.0         |       | 100.0 |            |              |      |       |      |        |      | _                           | _    |        |      |      | _    |      | _    | _    | 90            | 120            | 165             |                 |
|                        | 100        |      |                | 100.0         |       | 100.0 | +          |              |      |       |      |        | _    |                             | _    |        |      |      |      | 100  |      |      | 90            | _              |                 |                 |
|                        | 0          |      |                | 0.0           |       | 0.0   | H          |              |      |       |      |        |      |                             |      |        |      | 0    | 0    | 100  | 0    | 0    | 0             | 0              | 0               | 0               |
|                        | -100       |      |                |               |       |       | $H \vdash$ | -20.0        | -100 | -20.0 |      |        |      | -100                        |      |        |      |      | -    |      | -    | -    | -             | -              | -               | -               |
|                        | -200       | -200 | -199.9         |               | 199.9 |       | -200       |              |      |       | -200 | -199.9 | -200 |                             | -200 | -199.9 | -200 |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| Set v                  | alue       | 0    | 1              | 2             | 3     | 4     | 5          | 6            | 7    | 8     | 9    | 10     | 11   | 12                          | 13   | 14     | 15   | 16   | 17   | 18   | 19   | 20   | 21            | 22             | 23              | 24              |

Shaded settings are the default settings.

The applicable standards for the input types are as follows:

K, J, T, E, N, R, S, B: JIS C 1602-1995, IEC 60584-1

L: Fe-CuNi, DIN 43710-1985 U: Cu-CuNi, DIN 43710-1985

W: W5Re/W26Re, ASTM E988-1990

JPt100: JIS C 1604-1989, JIS C 1606-1989

Pt100: JIS C 1604-1997, IEC 60751

PL II: According to Platinel II electromotive force charts from BASF (previously Engelhard)

#### Analog input

| Input type          | Cur        | rent  |          |          |           |  |  |
|---------------------|------------|---|----------|----------|-----------|--|--|
| Input specification | 4 to 20 mA | 0 to 20 mA  | 1 to 5 V | 0 to 5 V | 0 to 10 V |  |  |
| Setting range       | -1999 to 9 | Usable in the following ranges by scaling:<br>-1999 to 9999, -199.9 to 999.9,<br>-19.99 to 99.99 or -1.999 to 9.999 |          |          |           |  |  |
| Set value           | 25         | 26  | 27       | 28       | 29        |  |  |

## Alarm Types

Each alarm can be independently set to one of the following 17 alarm types. The default is 2: Upper limit. (see note.)

Auxiliary outputs are allocated for alarms. ON delays and OFF delays (0 to 999 s) can also be specified.

Note: In the default settings for models with HB or HS alarms, alarm 1 is set to a heater alarm (HA) and the Alarm Type 1 parameter is not displayed. To use alarm 1, set the output assignment to alarm 1.

| Set            |   | Alarm outpu   | ut operation  |  |
|----------------|---|---|---|--|
| value          | Alarm type  | When alarm value X is positive  | When alarm value X is negative  | Description of function  |
| 0              | Alarm function OFF                                    | Outpu   | t OFF   | No alarm   |
| 1              | Upper- and lower-limit *1                             |   | *2  | Set the upward deviation in the set point for the alarm upper<br>limit (H) and the lower deviation in the set point for the alarm<br>lower limit (L). The alarm is ON when the PV is outside this<br>deviation range.  |
| 2<br>(default) | Upper-limit   |   | ON<br>OFF SP  | Set the upward deviation in the set point by setting the alarm value (X). The alarm is ON when the PV is higher than the SP by the deviation or more.  |
| 3              | Lower-limit   |   | ON X PV   | Set the downward deviation in the set point by setting the alarm value (X). The alarm is ON when the PV is lower than the SP by the deviation or more.   |
| 4              | Upper- and lower-limit range *1                       | ON → L H ←<br>OFF SP PV   | *3  | Set the upward deviation in the set point for the alarm upper<br>limit (H) and the lower deviation in the set point for the alarm<br>lower limit (L). The alarm is ON when the PV is inside this de-<br>viation range. |
| 5              | Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence *1       | ON → L H ←<br>OFF SP PV   | *4  | A standby sequence is added to the upper- and lower-limit alarm (1). *6  |
| 6              | Upper-limit with standby sequence                     | ON X PV   | ON X F<br>OFF SP  | A standby sequence is added to the upper-limit alarm (2). *6   |
| 7              | Lower-limit with standby sequence                     | ON X F<br>OFF SP PV   | ON X PV   | A standby sequence is added to the lower-limit alarm (3). *6   |
| 8              | Absolute-value upper-lim-<br>it                       | ON<br>OFF 0<br>PV   | ON<br>OFF 0   | The alarm will turn ON if the process value is larger than the alarm value (X) regardless of the set point.  |
| 9              | Absolute-value lower-limit                            | ON<br>OFF 0<br>V  | ON<br>OFF 0 PV  | The alarm will turn ON if the process value is smaller than the alarm value (X) regardless of the set point.   |
| 10             | Absolute-value upper-lim-<br>it with standby sequence | ON<br>OFF 0<br>V  | ON<br>OFF 0PV   | A standby sequence is added to the absolute-value upper-<br>limit alarm (8). *6  |
| 11             | Absolute-value lower-limit with standby sequence      | ON<br>OFF 0<br>V  | ON<br>OFF 0   | A standby sequence is added to the absolute-value lower-<br>limit alarm (9). *6  |
| 12             | LBA (alarm 1 type only)                               | -   | -   | *7   |
| 13             | PV change rate alarm                                  | -   | -   | *8   |
| 14             | SP absolute-value<br>upper-limit alarm                | ON<br>OFF 0<br>SP   | ON<br>OFF 0<br>0  | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the set point (SP) is higher than the alarm value (X).   |
| 15             | SP absolute-value<br>lower-limit alarm                | $ \begin{array}{c} \text{ON} & \overleftarrow{-X} \rightarrow \\ \text{OFF} & 0 \end{array} $ | $ON \qquad \qquad$ | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the set point (SP) is lower than the alarm value (X).  |
|                |   |   |   |  |
| 16             | MV absolute-value<br>upper-limit alarm *9             | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Heating MV)   | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Heating MV)   | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the manipulated variable (MV) is higher than the alarm value (X).  |
|                |   | OFF 0 MV  | Always ON   |  |
|                |   | Standard Control  | Standard Control  |  |
|                | MV absolute-value                                     | $\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $  |   | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the manipulated  |
| 17             | MV absolute-value<br>lower-limit alarm *9             | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Cooling MV)   | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Cooling MV)   | variable (MV) is lower than the alarm value (X).   |
|                |   |   | Always ON   |  |

## E5CC-T

\*1 With set values 1, 4 and 5, the upper and lower limit values can be set independently for each alarm type, and are expressed as "L" and "H." \*2 Set value: 1 Upper- and lower-limit alarm

|                      | opper and lower in   | in alarm           |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Case 1               | Case 2               | Case 3 (Always ON) |                      |
| L H S                | P SPL H              | H SP L             | H<0, L<0             |
| H<0, L>0<br> H  <  L | H>0, L<0<br> H  >  L | H LSP              | H<0, L>0<br> H  ≥  L |
|                      |                      | SPH L              | H>0, L<0<br> H  ≤  L |

#### \*3 Set value: 4, Upper- and lower-limit range

| Case 1   | Case 2   | Case 3 (Always OFF) |                      |
|----------|----------|---------------------|----------------------|
| L H SP   | SPL H    | H SP L              | H<0, L<0             |
| H<0, L>0 | H>0, L<0 |                     | H<0, L>0             |
| H  <  L  | H  >  L  | H LSP               | H  ≥  L              |
|          |          | SPH L               | H>0, L<0<br> H  ≤  L |

- \*4 Set value: 5, Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence For Upper- and Lower-Limit Alarm Described Above \*2
  - Case 1 and 2
  - Always OFF when the upper-limit and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps. Case 3: <u>Always OFF</u>
- \*5. Set value: 5, Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence
- Always OFF when the upper-limit and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps. \*6 Refer to the E5\_C-T Digital Temperature Controllers Programmable Type User's Manual (Cat. No. H185) for information on the operation of the
- standby sequence. Refer to the *E5*\_*C*-*T Digital Temperature Controllers Programmable Type User's Manual* (Cat. No. H185) for information on the loop burnout alarm \*7 (LBA).
- \*8 Refer to the E5/C-T Digital Temperature Controllers Programmable Type User's Manual (Cat. No. H185) for information on the PV change rate alarm.
- When heating/cooling control is performed, the MV absolute upper limit alarm functions only for the heating operation and the MV absolute lower limit alarm functions only for the cooling operation. \*9

### **Characteristics**

| Indication                            |                          | Thermocouple: $(\pm 0.3\% \text{ of indication value or }\pm 1^{\circ}\text{C})$<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: $(\pm 0.2\% \text{ of indication value }\pm 1\% \text{C})$   | , whichever is greater) $\pm 1$ digit max. *1   |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| Indication ac                         | ent temperature of 23°C) | Analog input: $\pm 0.2\%$ FS $\pm 1$ digit max.   |   |  |  |
| ,                                     |                          | CT input: $\pm 5\%$ FS $\pm 1$ digit max.   |   |  |  |
| Transfer out                          | put accuracy             | ±0.3% FS max.   |   |  |  |
|                                       | temperature *2           | Thermocouple input (R, S, B, W, PL II): (±1% of indication  | on value or $\pm 10^{\circ}$ C, whichever is greater) $\pm 1$ digit   |  |  |
| Influence of                          | voltage *2               | max.<br>Other thermocouple input: ( $\pm$ 1% of indication value or $\pm$<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: ( $\pm$ 1% of indication va<br>Analog input: $\pm$ 1%FS $\pm$ 1 digit max.<br>CT input: $\pm$ 5% FS $\pm$ 1 digit max.                                      | 4°C, whichever is greater) $\pm 1$ digit max. *3  |  |  |
| Input sampli                          | ing period               | 50 ms   |   |  |  |
| Hysteresis                            |                          | Temperature input: 0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°<br>Analog input: 0.01% to 99.99% FS (in units of 0.01% FS   |   |  |  |
| Proportiona                           | l band (P)               | Temperature input: 0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°<br>Analog input: 0.1% to 999.9% FS (in units of 0.1% FS)  | C or °F)  |  |  |
| Integral time                         | e (I)                    | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.   | 1 s) *4   |  |  |
| Derivative ti                         | me (D)                   | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.   |   |  |  |
| Proportiona                           | l band (P) for cooling   | Temperature input: 0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°<br>Analog input: 0.1% to 999.9% FS (in units of 0.1% FS)  | C or °F)  |  |  |
| Integral time                         | e (I) for cooling        | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.   | 1 s) *4   |  |  |
| Derivative ti                         | me (D) for cooling       | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.   | 1 s) *4   |  |  |
| Control peri                          | od                       | 0.1, 0.2, 0.5, 1 to 99 s (in units of 1 s)  |   |  |  |
| Manual reset value                    |                          | 0.0 to 100.0% (in units of 0.1%)  |   |  |  |
| Alarm settin                          | g range                  | -1999 to 9999 (decimal point position depends on input type)  |   |  |  |
| Influence of signal source resistance |                          | Thermocouple: $0.1^{\circ}C/\Omega$ max. (100 $\Omega$ max.)<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: $0.1^{\circ}C/\Omega$ max. (10 $\Omega$ max.)  |   |  |  |
| Insulation re                         | esistance                | 20 MΩ min. (at 500 VDC)   |   |  |  |
| Dielectric st                         | rength                   | 3,000 VAC, 50/60 Hz for 1 min between terminals of different charge   |   |  |  |
| Vibration                             | Malfunction              | 10 to 55 Hz, 20 m/s <sup>2</sup> for 10 min each in X, Y, and Z directions  |   |  |  |
| Vibration                             | Resistance               | 10 to 55 Hz, 20 m/s <sup>2</sup> for 2 hrs each in X, Y, and Z directions   |   |  |  |
| Shock                                 | Malfunction              | 100 m/s <sup>2</sup> , 3 times each in X, Y, and Z directions   |   |  |  |
| SHOCK                                 | Resistance               | 300 m/s <sup>2</sup> , 3 times each in X, Y, and Z directions   |   |  |  |
| Weight                                |                          | Controller: Approx. 120 g, Adapter: Approx. 10 g  |   |  |  |
| Degree of pr                          | otection                 | Front panel: IP66, Rear case: IP20, Terminals: IP00   |   |  |  |
| Memory pro                            | tection                  | Non-volatile memory (number of writes: 1,000,000 times  | s)  |  |  |
| Setup Tool                            |                          | CX-Thermo version 4.61 or higher  |   |  |  |
| Setup Tool p                          | port                     | E5CC-T top panel: An E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Convers<br>the computer. *5   | sion Cable is used to connect to a USB port on  |  |  |
| Standards                             | Approved standards       | UL 61010-1, Korean Radio Waves Act (Act 10564)  |   |  |  |
| Conformed standards                   |                          | EN 61010-1 (IEC 61010-1): Pollution Degree 2, overvol   | tage category II  |  |  |
| EMC                                   |                          | EMI:<br>Radiated Interference Electromagnetic Field Strength:<br>Noise Terminal Voltage:<br>EMS:<br>ESD Immunity:<br>Electromagnetic Field Immunity:<br>Burst Noise Immunity:<br>Conducted Disturbance Immunity:<br>Surge Immunity:<br>Voltage Dip/Interrupting Immunity: | EN61326<br>EN 55011 Group 1, class A<br>EN 55011 Group 1, class A<br>EN 61326<br>EN 61000-4-2<br>EN 61000-4-3<br>EN 61000-4-4<br>EN 61000-4-6<br>EN 61000-4-5 |  |  |

\*1 The indication accuracy of K thermocouples in the -200 to 1300°C range, T and N thermocouples at a temperature of -100°C max., and U and L thermocouples at any temperatures is ±2°C ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of the B thermocouple at a temperature of 400°C max. is not thermocouples at any temperatures is ±2°C ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of the B thermocouple at a temperature of 400°C max is not specified. The indication accuracy of B thermocouples at a temperature of 200°C max. is hot thermocouples at a temperature of 200°C max. is ±3°C ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of W thermocouples is (±0.3% of PV or ±3°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of PL II thermocouples is (±0.3% of PV or ±3°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of PL II thermocouples is (±0.3% of PV or ±3°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max.
\*2 Ambient temperature: -10°C to 23°C to 55°C, Voltage range: -15% to 10% of rated voltage
\*3 K thermocouple at -100°C max.: ±10°C max.
\*4 The unit is determined by the setting of the Integral/Derivative Time Unit parameter.
\*5 Extrapl communications (280) and USP social conversion cable communications can be used at the same time.

\*4 The unit is determined by the setting of the Integral/Derivative Time Unit parameter.
\*5 External communications (RS-485) and USB-serial conversion cable communications can be used at the same time.

| Program Control              |                                |   |  |  |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Number of programs (patterns | 5)                             | 8   |  |  |
| Number of segments (steps)   |                                | 32  |  |  |
|                              |                                | Time setting (Segment set with set point and time.)                                 |  |  |
| Segment setting method       |                                | Slope setting (Segment set with segment type, set point, slope, and time.)          |  |  |
| Seament times                |                                | 0 h 0 min to 99 h 59 min  |  |  |
| Segment times                |                                | 0 min 0 s to 99 min 59 s  |  |  |
| Alarm setting                |                                | Set separately for each program.  |  |  |
| Reset operation              |                                | Select either stopping control or fixed SP operation.                               |  |  |
| Startup operation            |                                | Select continuing, resetting, manual operation, or run mode.                        |  |  |
| PID sets                     | Number of sets                 | 8   |  |  |
| FID Sets                     | Setting method                 | Set separately for each program (automatic PID group selection also supported).     |  |  |
| Alarm SP function            |                                | Select from ramp SP and target SP.  |  |  |
| Program status control       | Segment operation              | Advance, segment jump, hold, and wait   |  |  |
| Program status control       | Program operation              | Program repetitions and program links   |  |  |
| Wait an aratian              | Wait method                    | Waiting at segment ends   |  |  |
| Wait operation               | Wait width setting             | Same wait width setting for all programs  |  |  |
|                              | Number of outputs              | 2   |  |  |
| Time signals                 | Number of ON/OFF<br>Operations | 1 each per output   |  |  |
|                              | Setting method                 | Set separately for each program.  |  |  |
| Program status output        |                                | Program end output (pulse width can be set), run output, stage output               |  |  |
|                              | PV start                       | Select from segment 1 set point, slope-priority PV start                            |  |  |
| Program startup operation    | Standby                        | 0 h 0 min to 99 h 59 min  |  |  |
|                              | Standby                        | 0 day 0 h to 99 day 23h   |  |  |
| Operation end operation      |                                | Select from resetting, continuing control at final set point, and fixed SP control. |  |  |
| Program SP shift             |                                | Same program SP shift for all programs  |  |  |

# **USB-Serial Conversion Cable**

| Applicable OS                 | Windows XP/Vista/7/8   |  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|
| Applicable software           | CX-Thermo version 4.61 or higher   |  |
| Applicable models             | E5 C-T Series, E5 C Series, and E5CB Series  |  |
| USB interface standard        | Conforms to USB Specification 2.0.   |  |
| DTE speed                     | 38400 bps  |  |
| Connector specifications      | Computer: USB (type A plug)<br>Digital Temperature Controller:<br>Special serial connector           |  |
| Power supply                  | Bus power (Supplied from USB host controller.)*  |  |
| Power supply voltage          | 5 VDC  |  |
| Current consumption           | 450 mA max.  |  |
| Output voltage                | 4.7±0.2 VDC<br>(Supplied from USB-Serial Conversion Cable to<br>the Digital Temperature Controller.) |  |
| Output current                | 250 mA max.<br>(Supplied from USB-Serial Conversion Cable to<br>the Digital Temperature Controller.) |  |
| Ambient operating temperature | 0 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing)  |  |
| Ambient operating<br>humidity | 10% to 80%   |  |
| Storage temperature           | -20 to 60°C (with no condensation or icing)  |  |
| Storage humidity              | 10% to 80%   |  |
| Altitude                      | 2,000 m max.   |  |
| Weight                        | Approx. 120 g  |  |
|                               | trademark of Microsoft Corneration in the  |  |

Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and or other countries.

Use a high-power port for the USB port.

Note: A driver must be installed on the computer. Refer to the Instruction Manual included with the Cable for the installation procedure.

# **Communications Specifications**

| Transmission line<br>connection method | RS-485: Multidrop  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Communications                         | RS-485 (two-wire, half duplex)   |  |  |
| Synchronization method                 | Start-stop synchronization   |  |  |
| Protocol                               | CompoWay/F, or Modbus  |  |  |
| Baud rate*                             | 9600, 19200, 38400, or 57600 bps   |  |  |
| Transmission code                      | ASCII  |  |  |
| Data bit length*                       | 7 or 8 bits  |  |  |
| Stop bit length*                       | 1 or 2 bits  |  |  |
| Error detection                        | Vertical parity (none, even, odd)<br>Block check character (BCC) with<br>CompoWay/F or CRC-16 Modbus |  |  |
| Flow control                           | None   |  |  |
| Interface                              | RS-485   |  |  |
| Retry function                         | None   |  |  |
| Communications buffer                  | 217 bytes  |  |  |
| Communications response wait time      | 0 to 99 ms<br>Default: 20 ms   |  |  |

The baud rate, data bit length, stop bit length, and vertical parity can be individually set using the Communications Setting Level.

# **Communications Functions**

| Programless<br>communications <sup>*1</sup> | You can use the memory in the PLC to read and<br>write E5□C-T parameters, start and reset opera-<br>tion, etc. The E5□C-T automatically performs<br>communications with PLCs. No communications<br>programming is required.<br>Number of connected Digital Temperature Con-<br>trollers: 32 max.<br>Applicable PLCs<br>OMRON PLCs<br>CS Series, CJ Series, or<br>CP Series<br>Mitsubishi Electric PLCs<br>MELSEC Q Series, L Series |
|---|---|
|---|---|

| Component<br>Communications   | When Digital Temperature Controllers are con-<br>nected, set points and RUN/STOP commands<br>can be sent from the Digital Temperature Control-<br>ler that is set as the master to the Digital Temper-<br>ature Controllers that are set as slaves.<br>Slope and offsets can be set for the set point.<br>Number of connected Digital Temperature Con-<br>trollers: 32 max. (including master) |  |
|---|--|--|
| Copying <sup>*1</sup>   | When Digital Temperature Controllers are con-<br>nected, the parameters can be copied from the<br>Digital Temperature Controller that is set as the<br>master to the Digital Temperature Controllers that<br>are set as slaves.  |  |
| MELSEC is a registered trademark of Mitaubiahi Electric Corporation |  |  |

MELSEC is a registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation. \*1 Both the programless communications and the component communications support the copying.

#### Current Transformer (Order Separately) Ratings

| -                             |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Dielectric strength           | 1,000 VAC for 1 min                               |
| Vibration resistance          | 50 Hz, 98 m/s <sup>2</sup>                        |
| Weight                        | E54-CT1: Approx. 11.5 g,<br>E54-CT3: Approx. 50 g |
| Accessories<br>(E54-CT3 only) | Armatures (2)<br>Plugs (2)                        |

#### Heater Burnout Alarms and SSR Failure Alarms

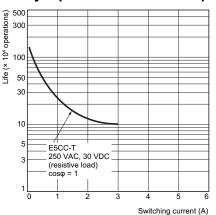
| CT input (for heater current detection)     | Models with detection for single-phase<br>heaters: One input<br>Models with detection for singlephase or<br>three-phase heaters: Two inputs |
|---|---|
| Maximum heater<br>current                   | 50 A AC   |
| Input current<br>indication accuracy        | ±5% FS ±1 digit max.  |
| Heater burnout<br>alarm setting range<br>*1 | 0.1 to 49.9 A (in units of 0.1 A)<br>Minimum detection ON time: 100 ms *3   |
| SSR failure alarm<br>setting range *2       | 0.1 to 49.9 A (in units of 0.1 A)<br>Minimum detection OFF time: 100 ms *4  |

\*1 For heater burnout alarms, the heater current will be measured when the control output is ON, and the output will turn ON if the heater current is lower than the set value (i.e., heater burnout detection current value).

\*2 For SSR failure alarms, the heater current will be measured when the control output is OFF, and the output will turn ON if the heater current is higher than the set value (i.e., SSR failure detection

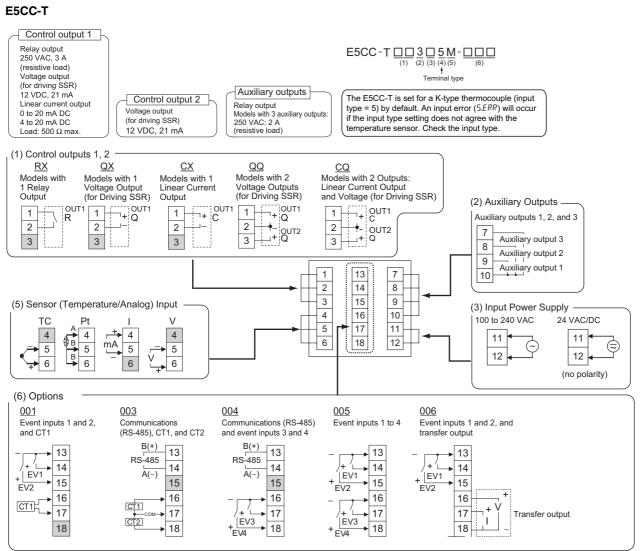
current value). \*3 The value is 30 ms for a control period of 0.1 s or 0.2 s. \*4 The value is 35 ms for a control period of 0.1 s or 0.2 s.

### **Electrical Life Expectancy Curve for Relays (Reference Values)**



# E5CC-T

# **External Connections**



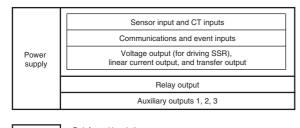
Note: 1. The application of the terminals depends on the model.

2. Do not wire the terminals that are shown with a gray background.

- 3. When complying with EMC standards, the cable that connects the sensor must be 30 m or less.
- If the cable length exceeds 30 m, compliance with EMC standards will not be possible.
- 4. Connect M3 crimped terminals.

# Isolation/Insulation Block Diagrams

#### Models with 3 Auxiliary Outputs

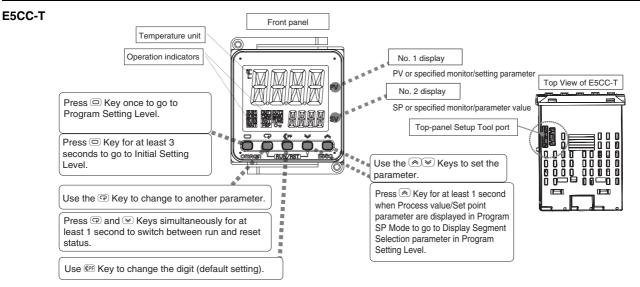


: Reinforced insulation

: Functional isolation

Note: Auxiliary outputs 1 to 3 are not insulated.

#### Nomenclature

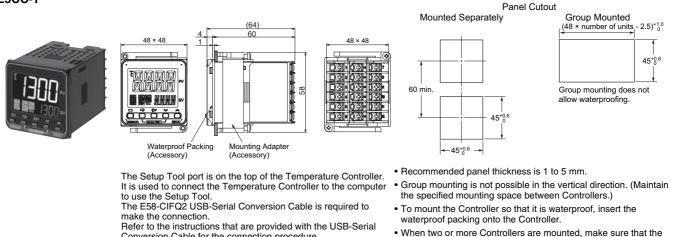


# Dimensions

#### (Unit: mm)

# Controllers

#### E5CC-T



Refer to the instructions that are provided with the USB-Serial Conversion Cable for the connection procedure.

Note: Do not leave the USB-Serial Conversion Cable connected when you use the Temperature Controller.

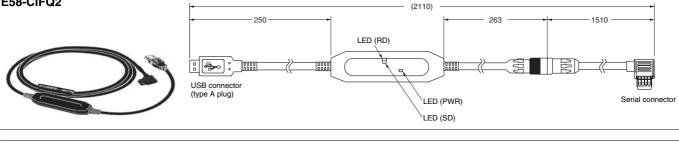
surrounding temperature does not exceed the allowable operating temperature specified in the specifications. Use a control panel thickness of 1 to 3 mm if the Y92A-48N and a USB-Serial Conversion Cable are used together.

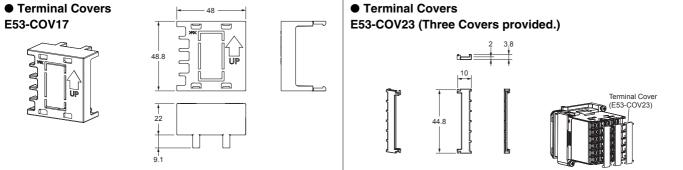
# E5CC-T

# **Accessories (Order Separately)**

# USB-Serial Conversion Cable

E58-CIFQ2





#### Waterproof Packing Y92S-P8 (for DIN $48 \times 48$ )



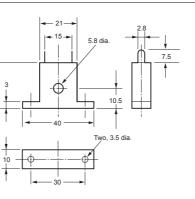
The Waterproof Packing is provided with the Temperature Controller. Order the Waterproof Packing separately if it becomes lost or damaged. The Waterproof Packing can be used to achieve an IP66 degree of protection. (Deterioration, shrinking, or hardening of the waterproof packing may occur depending on the operating environment. Therefore, periodic replacement is recommended to ensure the level of waterproofing specified in IP66. The time for periodic replacement depends on the operating environment. Be sure to confirm this point at your site. Consider three years as a rough standard.)

The Waterproof Packing does not need to be attached if a waterproof structure is not required.

#### • Current Transformers

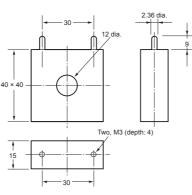
#### E54-CT1



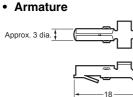


#### E54-CT3

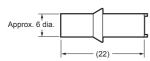




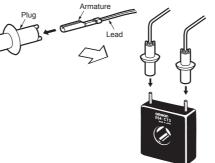
#### E54-CT3 Accessories



#### • Plug

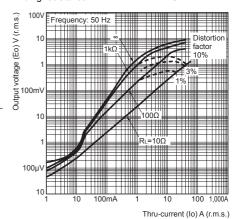


# Connection Example



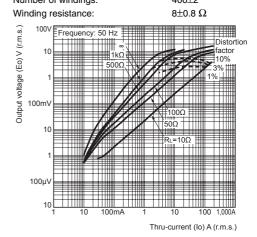
#### Thru-current (Io) vs. Output Voltage (Eo) (Reference Values) E54-CT1

 $\begin{array}{ll} \mbox{Maximum continuous heater current:} & 50 \mbox{ A} (50/60 \mbox{ Hz}) \\ \mbox{Number of windings:} & 400 \mbox{\pm}2 \\ \mbox{Winding resistance:} & 18 \mbox{\pm}2 \mbox{ \Omega} \end{array}$ 



#### Thru-current (Io) vs. Output Voltage (Eo) (Reference Values) E54-CT3

Maximum continuous heater current:120 A (50/60 Hz)(Maximum continuous heater current for an OMRONDigital Temperature Controller is 50 A.)Number of windings:400±2

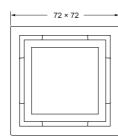


# Adapter

Y92F-45

- Note: 1. Use this Adapter when the Front Panel has already been prepared for the E5B $\Box$ .
  - 2. Only black is available.
  - 3. You cannot use the E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable if you use the Y92F-45 Adapter. To use the USB-Serial Conversion Cable to make the settings, do so before you mount the Temperature Controller in the panel.



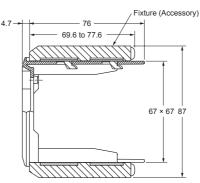


- 72 × 72

MMMM

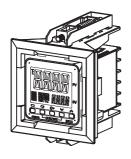
ő

Pol



Panel (1 to 8 mm) Y92F-30 (Accessory) 48 × 48 48 × 48 2.2 4.7 50 back of the E5CC-T

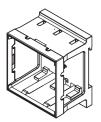
#### Mounted to E5CC-T

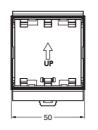


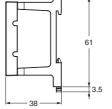


Y92F-52

Note: This Adapter cannot be used together with the Terminal Cover. Remove the Terminal Cover to use the Adapter.





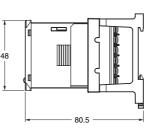


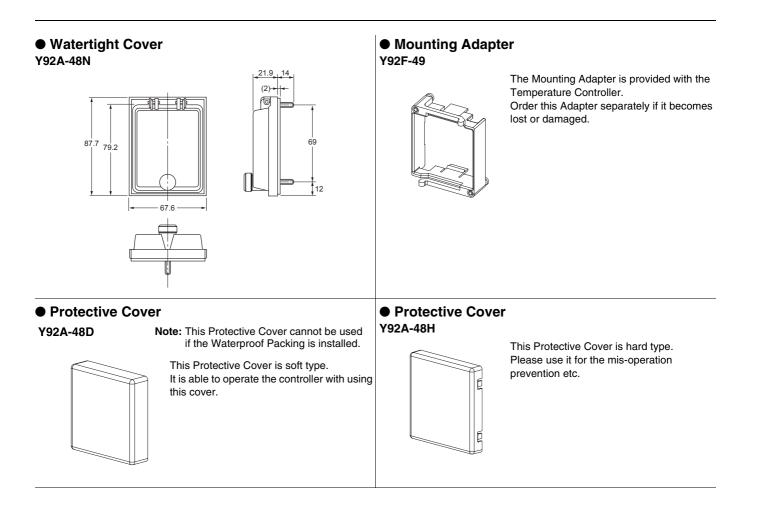
This Adapter is used to mount the E5CC-T to a DIN Track. If you use the Adapter, there is no need for a plate to mount in the panel or to drill mounting holes in the panel.

Mounted to E5CC-T









# $\label{eq:starses} \begin{array}{c} \mbox{Programmable Temperature Controller (Digital Controller)} \\ \mbox{E5EC-T/E5AC-T} \\ (48 \times 96 \ \mbox{mm}/96 \times 96 \ \mbox{mm}) \end{array}$

# Programmable Controllers Join the E5 C Series!

# Program up to 256 segments can handle a wide variety of applications.

- Set up to 8 Programs (Patterns) with 32 Segments (Steps) Each
- A white LCD PV display with a height of approx. 18 mm for the E5EC-T and 25 mm for the E5AC-T improves visibility.
- Tool ports are provided both on the top panel and the front panel. Set up the Controller without wiring the power supply by connecting to the computer with a Communications Conversion Cable (sold separately). Setup is easy with the CX-Thermo (sold separately).
- High-speed sampling at 50 ms.
- Models are available with up to 4 auxiliary outputs, up to 6 event inputs, and a transfer output to cover a wide range of applications.
- Short body with depth of only 60 mm.
- Easy connections to a PLC with programless communications. Use component communications to link Temperature Controllers to each other.
- The new position-proportional control models allow you to control valves as well. (The position-proportional control models are scheduled to be released in May, 2014.)

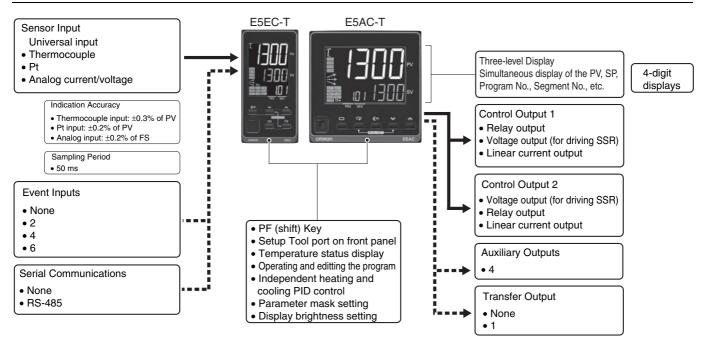


48 × 96 mm E5EC-T 96 × 96 mm E5AC-T

Refer to your OMRON website for the most recent information on applicable safety standards.



# Main I/O Functions



This datasheet is provided as a guideline for selecting products. Be sure to refer to the following manuals for application precautions and other information required for operation before attempting to use the product. E5C-T Digital Temperature Controllers Programmable Type User's Manual (Cat. No. H185) E5C-T Digital Temperature Controllers Programmable Type Communications Manual (Cat. No. H186)

# Model Number Legend and Standard Models

### Model Number Legend

#### Models with Screw Terminals

E5EC-T 4 5 M - C (Example: E5EC-TRX4A5M-000)

1 2 3 4 5 6

```
E5AC-T 4 5 M - (Example: E5AC-TRX4A5M-000)
```

1 2 3 4 5 6

|                  | (                                      | 1)              | 2                                  | 3                          | 4                | 5 | 6       |  |                     |                               |                               |  |
|------------------|--|-----------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|---|---------|--|---------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| Model            | Control                                | outputs<br>nd 2 | No. of auxil-<br>iary out-<br>puts | Power<br>supply<br>voltage | Terminal<br>type |   | Options | Meaning  |                     |                               |                               |  |
| E5EC-T           |  |                 |                                    |                            |                  |   |         | 48   | imes 96 mm Progra   | Immable                       | Туре                          |  |
| E5AC-T           |  |                 |                                    |                            |                  |   |         | 96   | × 96 mm Progra      | mmable                        | Туре                          |  |
|                  |  |                 |                                    |                            |                  |   |         | Control  | output 1            | Cor                           | Control output 2              |  |
|                  | RX                                     |                 |                                    |                            |                  |   |         |  | output              |                               | None                          |  |
|                  | QX                                     |                 |                                    |                            |                  |   |         |  | e output<br>ng SSR) |                               | None                          |  |
| *2               | CX                                     |                 |                                    |                            |                  |   |         | Linear cur   | rent output         |                               | None                          |  |
|                  | QQ                                     |                 |                                    |                            |                  |   |         |  | e output<br>ng SSR) |                               | oltage output<br>driving SSR) |  |
|                  | QR                                     |                 |                                    |                            |                  |   |         | Voltage output<br>(for driving SSR)  |                     | R                             | Relay output                  |  |
|                  | RR                                     |                 |                                    |                            |                  |   |         | Relay output   |                     | R                             | elay output                   |  |
| *2               | CC                                     |                 |                                    |                            |                  |   |         | Linear current output  |                     | Linear current output         |                               |  |
| *2               | CQ                                     |                 |                                    |                            |                  |   |         |  |                     | oltage output<br>driving SSR) |                               |  |
| *3               | PR                                     |                 |                                    |                            |                  |   |         | Position-proportional relay out-<br>put lay output   |                     |                               |                               |  |
|                  |  |                 | 4                                  |                            |                  |   |         | 4 (auxiliary outputs 1 and 2 with same common and<br>auxiliary outputs 3 and 4 with same common) |                     |                               |                               |  |
|                  |  |                 |                                    | A                          |                  |   |         | 100 to 240 VAC   |                     |                               |                               |  |
|                  |  |                 |                                    | D                          |                  |   |         |  | 24 VAC/             | DC                            |                               |  |
|                  |  |                 |                                    |                            | 5                |   |         | Screw terminals (with cover)   |                     |                               | er)                           |  |
|                  |  | ol outputs 1    | and 2                              |                            |                  | М |         | Universal input  |                     |                               |                               |  |
|                  | For RX,<br>QX, QQ,<br>QR, RR, or<br>CQ | For CX or<br>CC | For PR                             |                            |                  |   |         | HB alarm and<br>HS alarm   | Communications      | Event<br>inputs               | Transfer output               |  |
| Ontion           | Selectable                             | Selectable      | Selectable                         |                            |                  |   | 000     |  |                     |                               |                               |  |
| Option selection |  | Selectable      | Selectable                         |                            |                  |   | 004     |  | RS-485              | 2                             |                               |  |
| conditions       |  | Selectable      |                                    |                            |                  |   | 005     |  |                     | 4                             |                               |  |
| *1               | Selectable                             |                 |                                    |                            |                  |   | 008     | 1  | RS-485              | 2                             |                               |  |
|                  | Selectable                             |                 |                                    |                            |                  |   | 010     | 1  |                     | 4                             |                               |  |
|                  | Selectable                             |                 |                                    |                            |                  |   | 019     | 1  |                     | 6                             | Provided.                     |  |
|                  |  | Selectable      |                                    |                            |                  |   | 021     |  |                     | 6                             | Provided.                     |  |
|                  |  | Selectable      | Selectable                         |                            |                  |   | 022     |  | RS-485              | 4                             | Provided.                     |  |

\*1. The options that can be selected depend on the type of control output.

\*2. \*3.

The linear current output cannot be used as a transfer output. Models with Position-proportional Control are scheduled for release in May 2014.

# **Heating and Cooling Control**

#### Using Heating and Cooling Control

Control Output Assignment

If there is no control output 2, an auxiliary output is used as the cooling control output.

If there is a control output 2, the two control outputs are used for heating and cooling.

(It does not matter which output is used for heating and which output is used for cooling.)

2 Control

If PID control is used, you can set PID control separately for heating and cooling.

This allows you to handle control systems with different heating and cooling response characteristics.

## **Optional Products (Order Separately)**

#### **USB-Serial Conversion Cable**

| Model     |  |
|-----------|--|
| E58-CIFQ2 |  |

**Communications Conversion Cable** 

#### Model E58-CIFQ2-E

Note: Always use this product together with the E58-CIFQ2. This Cable is used to connect to the front-panel Setup Tool port.

#### **Terminal Covers**

Model

E53-COV24 (3pcs)

Note: The Terminal Covers E53-COV24 are provided with the Digital Temperature Controller.

#### Waterproof Packing

| Applicable Controller | Model    |
|-----------------------|----------|
| E5EC-T                | Y92S-P9  |
| E5AC-T                | Y92S-P10 |

Note: This Waterproof Packing is provided with the Digital Temperature Controller.

#### Waterproof Cover

| Applicable Controller | Model    |
|-----------------------|----------|
| E5EC-T                | Y92A-49N |
| E5AC-T                | Y92A-96N |

#### **Front Port Cover**

| Model   |  |
|---------|--|
| Y92S-P7 |  |

Note: This Front Port Cover is provided with the Digital Temperature Controller.

#### **Mounting Adapter**

Model

Y92F-51 (2pcs)

**Note:** This Mounting Adapter is provided with the Digital Temperature Controller.

#### **Current Transformers (CTs)**

| Hole diameter | Model   |
|---------------|---------|
| 5.8 mm        | E54-CT1 |
| 12.0 mm       | E54-CT3 |

#### **CX-Thermo Support Software**

| Model       |  |
|-------------|--|
| EST2-2C-MV4 |  |

Note: CX-Thermo version 4.61 or higher is required for the E5EC-T/ E5AC-T.

For the system requirements for the CX-Thermo, refer to information on the EST2-2C-MV4 on the OMRON website (www.ia.omron.com).

# Specifications

# Ratings

| J-  |                                    |          |   |  |  |  |  |
|---|------------------------------------|----------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Power supp  | ly voltage                         |          | A in model number: 100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz<br>D in model number: 24 VAC, 50/60 Hz; 24 VDC  |  |  |  |  |
| Operating voltage range                           |                                    |          | 85% to 110% of rated supply voltage   |  |  |  |  |
| _ E5EC-T  |                                    | E5EC-T   | 8.7 VA max. at 100 to 240 VAC, and 5.5 VA max. at 24 VAC or 3.2 W max. at 24 VDC  |  |  |  |  |
| Power cons  | umption                            | E5AC-T   | 9.0 VA max. at 100 to 240 VAC, and 5.6 VA max. at 24 VAC or 3.4 W max. at 24 VDC  |  |  |  |  |
| Sensor inpu                                       | t                                  |          | Temperature input<br>Thermocouple: K, J, T, E, L, U, N, R, S, B, W, or PL II<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: Pt100 or JPt100<br>Infrared temperature sensor (ES1B): 10 to 70°C, 60 to 120°C, 115 to 165°C, or 140 to 260°C<br>Analog input<br>Current input: 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 20 mA<br>Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, 0 to 5 V, or 0 to 10 V  |  |  |  |  |
| Input imped                                       | ance                               |          | Current input: 150 $\Omega$ max., Voltage input: 1 M $\Omega$ min.<br>(Use a 1:1 connection when connecting the ES2-HB/THB.)  |  |  |  |  |
| Control met                                       | hod                                |          | 2-PID control (with auto-tuning) or ON/OFF control  |  |  |  |  |
| Operatural  | Relay output                       |          | SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 5 A (resistive load), electrical life: 100,000 operations, minimum applicable load: 5 V, 10 mA (reference value)  |  |  |  |  |
| Control<br>output                                 | Voltage output<br>(for driving SSF |          | Output voltage: 12 VDC $\pm$ 20% (PNP), max. load current: 40 mA, with short-circuit protection circuit (The maximum load current is 21 mA for models with two control outputs.)  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Linear current                     | output   | 4 to 20 mA DC/0 to 20 mA DC, load: 500 $\Omega$ max., resolution: approx. 10,000  |  |  |  |  |
| Auxiliary   | Number of out                      | puts     | 4   |  |  |  |  |
| output Output specifications                      |                                    | cations  | SPST-NO. relay outputs, 250 VAC, Models with 4 outputs: 2 A (resistive load),<br>Electrical life: 100,000 operations, Minimum applicable load: 10 mA at 5 V (reference value)   |  |  |  |  |
|   | Number of inp                      | uts      | 2, 4 or 6 (depends on model)  |  |  |  |  |
| Event input External contact input specifications |                                    | ct input | Contact input: ON: 1 k $\Omega$ max., OFF: 100 k $\Omega$ min.<br>Non-contact input: ON: Residual voltage: 1.5 V max., OFF: Leakage current: 0.1 mA max.<br>Current flow: Approx. 7 mA per contact  |  |  |  |  |
| Transfer  | Number of out                      | puts     | 1 (only on models with a transfer output)   |  |  |  |  |
| Transfer<br>output                                | Output specifie                    | cations  | Current output: 4 to 20 mA DC, Load: 500 $\Omega$ max., Resolution: Approx. 10,000 Linear voltage output: 1 to 5 VDC, load: 1 k $\Omega$ min., Resolution: Approx. 10,000   |  |  |  |  |
| Potentiomet                                       | er input                           |          | 100 Ω to 10 kΩ  |  |  |  |  |
| Setting meth                                      | nod                                |          | Digital setting using front panel keys  |  |  |  |  |
| Indication method                                 |                                    |          | 11-segment digital display and individual indicators         Character height:       E5EC-T: PV: 18.0 mm, SV: 11.0 mm, MV: 7.8 mm         E5AC-T: PV: 25.0 mm, SV: 15.0 mm, MV: 9.5 mm         Three displays. Contents: PV, SP, program No. and segment No., remaining segment time, or MV (valve opening)         Numbers of digits: 4 digits   |  |  |  |  |
| Bank switch                                       | ing                                |          | None  |  |  |  |  |
| Other functions                                   |                                    |          | Manual output, heating/cooling control, loop burnout alarm, other alarm functions, heater burnout (HB) alarm (including SSR failure (HS) alarm), 40% AT, 100% AT, MV limiter, input digital filter, robust tuning, PV input shift, protection functions, extraction of square root, MV change rate limit, logic operations, temperature status display, moving average of input value, and display brightness setting |  |  |  |  |
| Ambient ope                                       | erating temperat                   | ure      | -10 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing), For 3-year warranty: $-10$ to 50°C with standard mounting (with no condensation or icing)  |  |  |  |  |
| Ambient ope                                       | erating humidity                   |          | 25% to 85%  |  |  |  |  |
| Storage tem                                       | perature                           |          | -25 to 65°C (with no condensation or icing)   |  |  |  |  |
| Altitude  |                                    |          | 2,000 m max.  |  |  |  |  |
| Recommended fuse                                  |                                    |          | T2A, 250 VAC, time-lag, low-breaking capacity   |  |  |  |  |
| Installation environment                          |                                    |          |   |  |  |  |  |

### **Input Ranges**

#### ●Thermocouple/Platinum Resistance Thermometer (Universal inputs)

| Sen<br>typ             | ре         | Ρ    | latinu<br>the | m res<br>rmom |       | e     |                    |       |      |       |      |        | TI   | hermo | coup | le     |      |      |      |      |      |      | Infra         | red te<br>sen  |                 | ature           |
|------------------------|------------|------|---------------|---------------|-------|-------|--------------------|-------|------|-------|------|--------|------|-------|------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Sen<br>speci<br>tic    | ifica-     |      | Pt100         |               | JPt   | 100   |                    | к     |      | J     |      | г      | Е    | L     | I    | U      | N    | R    | s    | в    | w    | PLII | 10 to<br>70°C | 60 to<br>120°C | 115 to<br>165°C | 140 to<br>260°C |
|                        | 2300       |      |               |               |       |       |                    |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      |      |      |      | 2300 |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 1800       |      |               |               |       |       |                    |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      |      |      | 1800 |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 1700       |      |               |               |       |       |                    |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      | 1700 | 1700 |      | L _  |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 1600       |      |               |               |       |       |                    |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| ~                      | 1500       |      |               |               |       |       |                    |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      |      |      | _    |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| ్ల                     | 1400       |      |               |               |       |       | 1300               |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |      |        | 1300 |      |      |      |      | 1300 |               |                |                 |                 |
| e                      | 1300       |      |               |               |       |       | 1300               |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |      |        | 1300 |      |      |      |      | 1300 |               |                |                 |                 |
| aug                    | 1200       |      |               |               |       |       | + +                |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 | 1               |
| Temperature range (°C) | 1100       |      |               |               |       |       |                    |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| tr                     | 1000       | 850  |               |               |       |       |                    |       | 850  |       |      |        |      | 850   |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| era                    | 900<br>800 | -    |               |               |       |       |                    |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| đ                      | 800<br>700 | _    |               |               |       |       |                    |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| Ter                    | 600        |      |               |               |       |       |                    |       |      |       |      |        | 600  |       |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| •                      | 500        | _    | 500.0         |               | 500.0 |       |                    | 500.0 |      |       |      |        |      | _     |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 400        | _    |               |               |       |       |                    |       |      | 400.0 | 400  | 400.0  |      |       | 400  | 400.0  |      |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
|                        | 300        |      |               |               |       |       | ┝┥┝                | + -   |      |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |               | 100            | 105             | 260             |
|                        | 200        |      |               | 100.0         |       | 100.0 |                    |       |      |       |      |        |      | _     | _    |        |      |      |      |      |      |      | 90            | 120            | 165             |                 |
|                        | 100        |      |               | 100.0         |       | 100.0 | $\left  - \right $ | +     |      |       |      |        |      | _     |      |        |      |      |      | 100  |      |      | 30            | _              |                 |                 |
|                        | 0          |      |               | 0.0           |       | 0.0   | + +                | ┢╴╝┝╴ |      |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      | 0    | 0    |      | 0    | 0    | 0             | 0              | 0               | 0               |
|                        | -100       |      |               |               |       |       | ╞┤╴┝               | -20.0 | -100 | -20.0 |      |        |      | -100  |      |        |      | -    | -    |      | -    | -    | -             | -              | -               | -               |
|                        | -200       | -200 | -199.9        |               | 199.9 |       | -200               |       |      |       | -200 | -199.9 | -200 |       | -200 | -199.9 | -200 |      |      |      |      |      |               |                |                 |                 |
| Set v                  | value      | 0    | 1             | 2             | 3     | 4     | 5                  | 6     | 7    | 8     | 9    | 10     | 11   | 12    | 13   | 14     | 15   | 16   | 17   | 18   | 19   | 20   | 21            | 22             | 23              | 24              |

JPt100: JIS C 1604-1989, JIS C 1606-1989

Shaded settings are the default settings.

The applicable standards for the input types are as follows:

K, J, T, E, N, R, S, B: JIS C 1602-1995, IEC 60584-1 L: Fe-CuNi, DIN 43710-1985 U: Cu-CuNi, DIN 43710-1985

Pt100: JIS C 1604-1997, IEC 60751

PL II: According to Platinel II electromotive force charts from BASF (previously Engelhard)

#### ●Analog input

W: W5Re/W26Re, ASTM E988-1990

| Input type          | Cur   | rent       | Voltage  |          |           |  |
|---------------------|---|------------|----------|----------|-----------|--|
| Input specification | 4 to 20 mA  | 0 to 20 mA | 1 to 5 V | 0 to 5 V | 0 to 10 V |  |
| Setting range       | Usable in the following ranges by scaling:<br>-1999 to 9999, -199.9 to 999.9,<br>-19.99 to 99.99 or -1.999 to 9.999 |            |          |          |           |  |
| Set value           | 25  | 26         | 27       | 28       | 29        |  |

# Alarm Types

Each alarm can be independently set to one of the following 17 alarm types. The default is 2: Upper limit. (see note.)

Auxiliary outputs are allocated for alarms. ON delays and OFF delays (0 to 999 s) can also be specified.

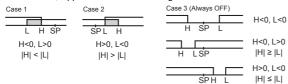
Note: In the default settings for models with HB or HS alarms, alarm 1 is set to a heater alarm (HA) and the Alarm Type 1 parameter is not displayed. To use alarm 1, set the output assignment to alarm 1.

| Set                     |   | Alarm outpu   | -  |  |
|-------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| value                   | Alarm type  | When alarm value X is positive  | When alarm value X is negative                       | Description of function  |
| 0                       | Alarm function OFF                                    | Outpu   | it OFF   | No alarm   |
| 1                       | Upper- and lower-limit *1                             |   | *2   | Set the upward deviation in the set point for the alarm upper<br>limit (H) and the lower deviation in the set point for the alarm<br>lower limit (L). The alarm is ON when the PV is outside this<br>deviation range.  |
| 2<br>(default)          | Upper-limit   | ON<br>OFF SP PV   | ON X F   | Set the upward deviation in the set point by setting the alarm value (X). The alarm is ON when the PV is higher than the SP by the deviation or more.  |
| 3                       | Lower-limit   | ON<br>OFF SP PV   | ON X PV  | Set the downward deviation in the set point by setting the alarm value (X). The alarm is ON when the PV is lower than the SP by the deviation or more.   |
| 4                       | Upper- and lower-limit range *1                       | ON<br>OFF SP PV   | *3   | Set the upward deviation in the set point for the alarm upper<br>limit (H) and the lower deviation in the set point for the alarm<br>lower limit (L). The alarm is ON when the PV is inside this de-<br>viation range. |
| 5                       | Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence *1       | ON L H F  | *4   | A standby sequence is added to the upper- and lower-limit alarm (1). $^{*}6$   |
| 6                       | Upper-limit with standby sequence                     | ON X PV   | ON X - PV  | A standby sequence is added to the upper-limit alarm (2). *6   |
| 7                       | Lower-limit with standby sequence                     | ON X F<br>OFF SP PV   | ON<br>OFF SP PV                                      | A standby sequence is added to the lower-limit alarm (3). *6   |
| 8                       | Absolute-value upper-lim-<br>it                       | $ON \qquad \qquad$ | ON<br>OFF 0  | The alarm will turn ON if the process value is larger than the alarm value (X) regardless of the set point.  |
| 9                       | Absolute-value lower-limit                            | ON<br>OFF 0<br>V  |  | The alarm will turn ON if the process value is smaller than the alarm value (X) regardless of the set point.   |
| 10                      | Absolute-value upper-lim-<br>it with standby sequence |   | ON<br>OFF 0<br>PV                                    | A standby sequence is added to the absolute-value upper-<br>limit alarm (8). *6  |
| 11                      | Absolute-value lower-limit with standby sequence      | ON<br>OFF 0<br>PV   | ON<br>OFF 0  | A standby sequence is added to the absolute-value lower-<br>limit alarm (9). *6  |
| 12                      | LBA (alarm 1 type only)                               |   | -  | *7   |
| 13                      | PV change rate alarm                                  |   | -  | *8   |
| 14                      | SP absolute-value<br>upper-limit alarm                | ON<br>OFF 0<br>SP   | ON<br>OFF SP   | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the set point (SP) is higher than the alarm value (X).   |
| 15                      | SP absolute-value<br>lower-limit alarm                | ON<br>OFF 0<br>0  | ON<br>OFF 0 SP                                       | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the set point (SP) is lower than the alarm value (X).  |
|                         | MV absolute-value                                     | Standard Control  | Standard Control                                     | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the manipulated  |
| 16 upper-limit alarm *9 |   | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Heating MV)   | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Heating MV)<br>Always ON | variable (MV) is higher than the alarm value (X).  |
|                         |   | Standard Control  | Standard Control                                     |  |
|                         |   |   |  |  |
| 17                      | MV absolute-value<br>lower-limit alarm *9             | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Cooling MV)   | Heating/Cooling<br>Control (Cooling MV)              | This alarm type turns ON the alarm when the manipulated variable (MV) is lower than the alarm value (X).   |
|                         |   |   | Always ON  |  |

 \*1 With set values 1, 4 and 5, the upper and lower limit values can be set independently for each alarm type, and are expressed as "L" and "H."
 \*2 Set value: 1, Upper- and lower-limit alarm

| Set value. 1,        | opper- and lower-lim | il alalli          |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Case 1               | Case 2               | Case 3 (Always ON) |                      |
|                      | SPL H                | H SP L             | H<0, L<0             |
| L H SP               | SPL H                | II SF E            |                      |
| H<0, L>0<br> H  <  L | H>0, L<0<br> H  >  L | H LSP              | H<0, L>0<br> H  ≥  L |
|                      |                      | SPH L              | H>0, L<0<br> H  ≤  L |

#### \*3 Set value: 4, Upper- and lower-limit range



- \*4 Set value: 5, Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence For Upper- and Lower-Limit Alarm Described Above \*2
  - Case 1 and 2
  - <u>Always OFF</u> when the upper-limit and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps. • Case 3: <u>Always OFF</u>
- \*5. Set value: 5, Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence
  - <u>Always OFF</u> when the upper-limit and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps.
- \*6 Refer to the E5\_C-T Digital Temperature Controllers Programmable Type User's Manual (Cat. No. H185) for information on the operation of the standby sequence.
- standby sequence.
  \*7 Refer to the E5\_C-T Digital Temperature Controllers Programmable Type User's Manual (Cat. No. H185) for information on the loop burnout alarm (LBA). This setting cannot be used with a position-proportional model.
- (LBA). This setting cannot be used with a position-proportional model.
   \*8 Refer to the *E5*\_C-*T* Digital Temperature Controllers Programmable Type User's Manual (Cat. No. H185) for information on the PV change rate alarm.
- \*9 When heating/cooling control is performed, the MV absolute upper limit alarm functions only for the heating operation and the MV absolute lower limit alarm functions only for the cooling operation.

### **Characteristics**

| Indication accuracy<br>(at the ambient temperature of<br>23°C) |                                   | ture of        | Thermocouple: $(\pm 0.3\%$ of indication value or $\pm 1^{\circ}$ C, whichever is greater) $\pm 1$ digit max. *1<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: $(\pm 0.2\%$ of indication value or $\pm 0.8^{\circ}$ C, whichever is greater) $\pm 1$ digit max.<br>Analog input: $\pm 0.2\%$ FS $\pm 1$ digit max.<br>CT input: $\pm 5\%$ FS $\pm 1$ digit max.<br>Potentiometer input: $\pm 5\%$ FS $\pm 1$ digit max. |  |  |  |  |
|--|-----------------------------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Transfer out   | put accurac                       | ey e           | ±0.3% FS max.  |  |  |  |  |
| Influence of   | temperature                       | e *2           | Thermocouple input (R, S, B, W, PL II): (±1% of indication value or ±10°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max.   |  |  |  |  |
| Influence of   | voltage *2                        |                | Other thermocouple input: $(\pm 1\% \text{ of indication value or }\pm 4^\circ\text{C}$ , whichever is greater) $\pm 1$ digit max. *3<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: $(\pm 1\% \text{ of indication value or }\pm 2^\circ\text{C}$ , whichever is greater) $\pm 1$ digit max.<br>Analog input: $\pm 1\%\text{FS} \pm 1$ digit max.<br>CT input: $\pm 5\% \text{FS} \pm 1$ digit max.                      |  |  |  |  |
| Input sampli   | ing period                        |                | 50ms   |  |  |  |  |
| Hysteresis   |                                   |                | Temperature input: 0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°C or°F)<br>Analog input: 0.01% to 99.99% FS (in units of 0.01% FS)  |  |  |  |  |
| Proportional   | l band (P)                        |                | Temperature input: 0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°C or °F)<br>Analog input: 0.1 to 999.9% FS (in units of 0.1% FS)  |  |  |  |  |
| Integral time  | e (I)                             |                | Standard, heating/cooling, or Position-proportional (Close): 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s)<br>Position-proportional (Floating): 1 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.1 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s)*4  |  |  |  |  |
| Derivative ti  | me (D)                            |                | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s) *4   |  |  |  |  |
| Proportional   | l band (P) fo                     | or cooling     | Temperature input: 0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°C or °F)<br>Analog input: 0.1 to 999.9% FS (in units of 0.1% FS)  |  |  |  |  |
| Integral time  | e (I) for cooli                   | ing            | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s) *4   |  |  |  |  |
| Derivative ti  | me (D) for co                     | ooling         | 0 to 9999 s (in units of 1 s), 0.0 to 999.9 s (in units of 0.1 s) *4   |  |  |  |  |
| Control period   | Control period                    |                | 0.1, 0.2, 0.5, 1 to 99 s (in units of 1 s)   |  |  |  |  |
| Manual reset value   |                                   |                | 0.0 to 100.0% (in units of 0.1%)   |  |  |  |  |
| Alarm settin   |                                   |                | -1999 to 9999 (decimal point position depends on input type)   |  |  |  |  |
| Influence of tance   | Influence of signal source resis- |                | Thermocouple: $0.1^{\circ}C/\Omega$ max. (100 $\Omega$ max.)<br>Platinum resistance thermometer: $0.1^{\circ}C/\Omega$ max. (10 $\Omega$ max.)   |  |  |  |  |
|  | Insulation resistance             |                | $20 \text{ M}\Omega \text{ min.}$ (at 500 VDC)   |  |  |  |  |
| Dielectric st  |                                   |                | 3,000 VAC, 50/60 Hz for 1 min between terminals of different charge  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Malfunctio                        | n              | 10 to 55 Hz, 20 m/s <sup>2</sup> for 10 min each in X, Y, and Z directions   |  |  |  |  |
| Vibration  | Resistance                        |                | 10 to 55 Hz, 20 m/s <sup>2</sup> for 2 hrs each in X, Y, and Z directions  |  |  |  |  |
| <u>.</u>   | Malfunctio                        | n              | 100 m/s <sup>2</sup> , 3 times each in X, Y, and Z directions  |  |  |  |  |
| Shock  | Resistance                        | )              | 300 m/s <sup>2</sup> , 3 times each in X, Y, and Z directions  |  |  |  |  |
| M/- !  - 4   |                                   | E5EC-T         | Controller: Approx. 210 g, Adapter: Approx. 4 g × 2  |  |  |  |  |
| Weight   |                                   | E5AC-T         | Controller: Approx. 250 g, Adapter: Approx. 4 g × 2  |  |  |  |  |
| Degree of pr   | otection                          |                | Front panel: IP66, Rear case: IP20, Terminals: IP00  |  |  |  |  |
| Memory pro   | tection                           |                | Non-volatile memory (number of writes: 1,000,000 times)  |  |  |  |  |
| Setup Tool   |                                   |                | CX-Thermo version 4.61 or higher   |  |  |  |  |
|  |                                   |                | E5EC-T/E5AC-T top panel: An E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable is used to connect to a USB  |  |  |  |  |
| Setup Tool p   | port                              |                | port on the computer.*5<br>E5EC-T/E5AC-T front panel: An E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable and E58-CIFQ2-E Conver-<br>sion Cable are used together to connect to a USB port on the computer.*5   |  |  |  |  |
| Otra a da ada  | Approved s                        | standards      | UL 61010-1, Korean Radio Waves Act (Act 10564)   |  |  |  |  |
| Standards  | Conformed                         | d standards    | EN 61010-1 (IEC 61010-1): Pollution Degree 2, overvoltage category II  |  |  |  |  |
| ЕМС  |                                   |                | EMIEN61326Radiated Interference Electromagnetic Field Strength: EN 55011 Group 1, class ANoise Terminal Voltage:EN 55011 Group 1, class AEMS:EN 61326ESD Immunity:EN 61000-4-2Electromagnetic Field Immunity:EN 61000-4-3Burst Noise Immunity:EN 61000-4-4Conducted Disturbance Immunity:EN 61000-4-6Surge Immunity:EN 61000-4-5   |  |  |  |  |
| *1 The indicati  | on accuracy of                    | f K thermocour | Voltage Dip/Interrupting Immunity: EN 61000-4-11<br>Des in the -200 to 1300°C range. T and N thermocouples at a temperature of -100°C max and U and L thermocouples at   |  |  |  |  |

\*1 The indication accuracy of K thermocouples in the -200 to 1300°C range, T and N thermocouples at a temperature of -100°C max., and U and L thermocouples at any temperatures is ±2°C ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of the B thermocouple at a temperature of 400°C max. is is not specified. The indication accuracy of B thermocouples at a temperature of 400 to 800°C is ±3°C max. The indication accuracy of the R and S thermocouples at a temperature of 200°C max. is ±3°C ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of W thermocouples is (±0.3% of PV or ±3°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of V thermocouples is (±0.3% of PV or ±3°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of V thermocouples is (±0.3% of PV or ±3°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of V thermocouples is (±0.3% of PV or ±3°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of V thermocouples is (±0.3% of PV or ±3°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of V thermocouples is (±0.3% of PV or ±3°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of V thermocouples is (±0.3% of PV or ±3°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of V thermocouples is (±0.3% of PV or ±3°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. The indication accuracy of V to 10°C to 23°C to 55°C, Voltage range: -15% to 10% of rated voltage
\*3 K thermocouple at -100°C max.: ±10°C max.
\*4 The unit is determined by the setting of the Integral/Derivative Time Unit parameter.
\*5 External communications (RS-485) and USB-serial conversion cable communications can be used at the same time.

87

# **Program Control**

| riogram control              |                                |   |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Number of programs (patterns | )                              | 8   |  |  |  |  |
| Number of segments (steps)   |                                | 32  |  |  |  |  |
|                              |                                | Time setting (Segment set with set point and time.)                                 |  |  |  |  |
| Segment setting method       |                                | Slope setting (Segment set with segment type, set point, slope, and time.)          |  |  |  |  |
|                              |                                | 0 h 0 min to 99 h 59 min  |  |  |  |  |
| Segment times                |                                | 0 min 0 s to 99 min 59 s  |  |  |  |  |
| Alarm setting                |                                | Set separately for each program.  |  |  |  |  |
| Reset operation              |                                | Select either stopping control or fixed SP operation.                               |  |  |  |  |
| Startup operation            |                                | Select continuing, resetting, manual operation, or run mode.                        |  |  |  |  |
| PID sets                     | Number of sets                 | 8   |  |  |  |  |
| PID sets                     | Setting method                 | Set separately for each program (automatic PID group selection also supported).     |  |  |  |  |
| Alarm SP function            |                                | Select from ramp SP and target SP.  |  |  |  |  |
|                              | Segment operation              | Advance, segment jump, hold, and wait   |  |  |  |  |
| Program status control       | Program operation              | Program repetitions and program links   |  |  |  |  |
| Wait an aratian              | Wait method                    | Waiting at segment ends   |  |  |  |  |
| Wait operation               | Wait width setting             | Same wait width setting for all programs  |  |  |  |  |
|                              | Number of outputs              | 2   |  |  |  |  |
| Time signals                 | Number of ON/OFF<br>Operations | 1 each per output   |  |  |  |  |
|                              | Setting method                 | Set separately for each program.  |  |  |  |  |
| Program status output        |                                | Program end output (pulse width can be set), run output, stage output               |  |  |  |  |
|                              | PV start                       | Select from segment 1 set point, slope-priority PV start                            |  |  |  |  |
| Program startup operation    | Standby                        | 0 h 0 min to 99 h 59 min  |  |  |  |  |
|                              | Stanuby                        | 0 day 0 h to 99 day 23h   |  |  |  |  |
| Operation end operation      |                                | Select from resetting, continuing control at final set point, and fixed SP control. |  |  |  |  |
| Program SP shift             |                                | Same program SP shift for all programs  |  |  |  |  |

### **USB-Serial Conversion Cable**

| Windows XP/Vista/7/8   |
|--|
|  |
| CX-Thermo version 4.61 or higher   |
| E5C-T Series, E5C Series, and E5CB Series  |
| Conforms to USB Specification 2.0.   |
| 38400 bps  |
| Computer: USB (type A plug)<br>Digital Temperature Controller:<br>Special serial connector           |
| Bus power (Supplied from USB host controller.)*  |
| 5 VDC  |
| 450 mA max.  |
| 4.7±0.2 VDC<br>(Supplied from USB-Serial Conversion Cable to<br>the Digital Temperature Controller.) |
| 250 mA max.<br>(Supplied from USB-Serial Conversion Cable to<br>the Digital Temperature Controller.) |
| 0 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing)  |
| 10% to 80%   |
| -20 to 60°C (with no condensation or icing)  |
| 10% to 80%   |
| 2,000 m max.   |
| Approx. 120 g  |
|  |

Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and or other countries.

Use a high-power port for the USB port.

Note: A driver must be installed on the computer. Refer to the Instruction Manual included with the Cable for the installation procedure.

# **Communications Specifications**

| Transmission line<br>connection method | RS-485: Multidrop  |
|--|--|
| Communications                         | RS-485 (two-wire, half duplex)   |
| Synchronization method                 | Start-stop synchronization   |
| Protocol                               | CompoWay/F, or Modbus  |
| Baud rate*                             | 9600, 19200, 38400, or 57600 bps   |
| Transmission code                      | ASCII  |
| Data bit length*                       | 7 or 8 bits  |
| Stop bit length*                       | 1 or 2 bits  |
| Error detection                        | Vertical parity (none, even, odd)<br>Block check character (BCC) with<br>CompoWay/F or CRC-16 Modbus |
| Flow control                           | None   |
| Interface                              | RS-485   |
| Retry function                         | None   |
| Communications buffer                  | 217 bytes  |
| Communications response wait time      | 0 to 99 ms<br>Default: 20 ms   |

The baud rate, data bit length, stop bit length, and vertical parity can be individually set using the Communications Setting Level.

# **Communications Functions**

| Programless<br>communications <sup>-1</sup> | You can use the memory in the PLC to read and<br>write E5□C-T parameters, start and reset opera-<br>tion, etc. The E5□C-T automatically performs<br>communications with PLCs. No communications<br>programming is required.<br>Number of connected Digital Temperature Con-<br>trollers: 32 max.<br>Applicable PLCs<br>OMRON PLCs<br>CS Series, CJ Series, or<br>CP Series<br>Mitsubishi Electric PLCs<br>MELSEC Q Series, L Series |
|---|---|
|---|---|

| Component<br>Communications   | When Digital Temperature Controllers are con-<br>nected, set points and RUN/STOP commands<br>can be sent from the Digital Temperature Control-<br>ler that is set as the master to the Digital Temper-<br>ature Controllers that are set as slaves.<br>Slope and offsets can be set for the set point.<br>Number of connected Digital Temperature Con-<br>trollers: 32 max. (including master) |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| Copying <sup>*1</sup>   | When Digital Temperature Controllers are con-<br>nected, the parameters can be copied from the<br>Digital Temperature Controller that is set as the<br>master to the Digital Temperature Controllers that<br>are set as slaves.  |  |  |  |
| MELSEC is a registered trademark of Mitaubishi Electric Corporation |  |  |  |  |

MELSEC is a registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation. \*1 Both the programless communications and the component communications support the copying.

#### Current Transformer (Order Separately) Ratings

| -                                       |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| Dielectric strength 1,000 VAC for 1 min |   |  |
| Vibration resistance                    | 50 Hz, 98 m/s <sup>2</sup>                        |  |
| Weight                                  | E54-CT1: Approx. 11.5 g,<br>E54-CT3: Approx. 50 g |  |
| Accessories<br>(E54-CT3 only)           | Armatures (2)<br>Plugs (2)                        |  |

#### Heater Burnout Alarms and SSR Failure Alarms

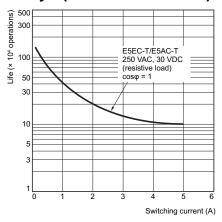
| CT input (for heater current detection)     |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| Maximum heater<br>current                   | 50 A AC  |  |
| Input current<br>indication accuracy        | ±5% FS ±1 digit max.   |  |
| Heater burnout<br>alarm setting range<br>*1 | 0.1 to 49.9 A (in units of 0.1 A)<br>Minimum detection ON time: 100 ms *3  |  |
| SSR failure alarm<br>setting range *2       | 0.1 to 49.9 A (in units of 0.1 A)<br>Minimum detection OFF time: 100 ms *4 |  |

\*1 For heater burnout alarms, the heater current will be measured when the control output is ON, and the output will turn ON if the heater current is lower than the set value (i.e., heater burnout detection current value).

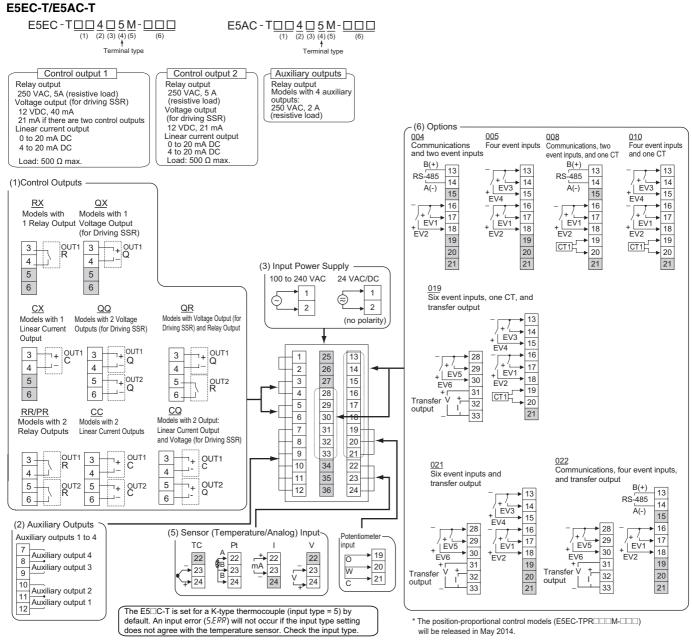
\*2 For SSR failure alarms, the heater current will be measured when the control output is OFF, and the output will turn ON if the heater current is higher than the set value (i.e., SSR failure detection current value).

The value is 30 ms for a control period of 0.1 s or 0.2 s. The value is 35 ms for a control period of 0.1 s or 0.2 s. \*3 \*4

# Electrical Life Expectancy Curve for **Relays (Reference Values)**



# **External Connections**



**Note: 1.** The application of the terminals depends on the model.

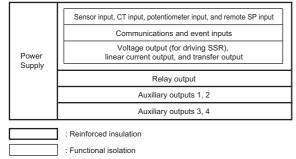
2. Do not wire the terminals that are shown with a gray background.

3. When complying with EMC standards, the cable that connects the sensor must be 30 m or less. If the cable length exceeds 30 m, compliance with EMC standards will not be possible.

4. Connect M3 crimped terminals.

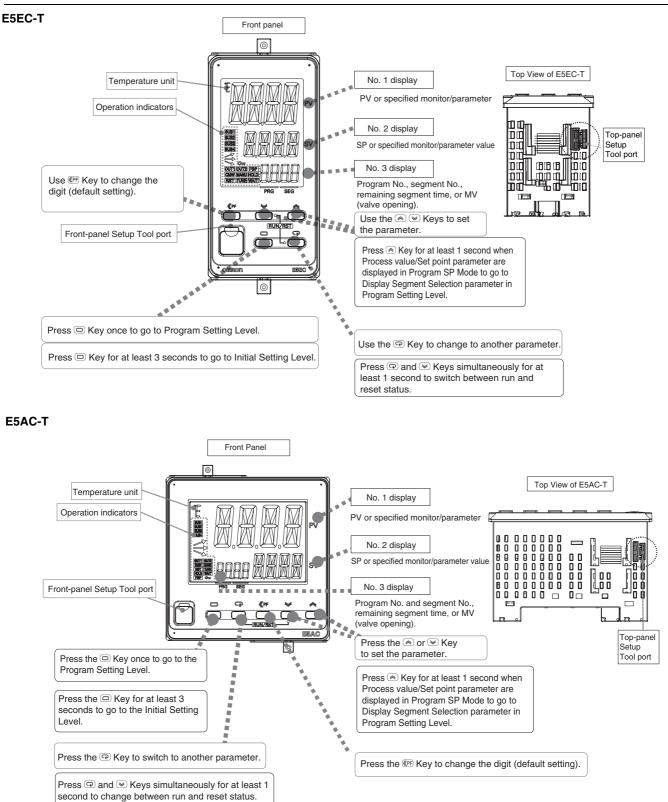
# Isolation/Insulation Block Diagrams

#### Models with 4 Auxiliary Outputs



Note: Auxiliary outputs 1 to 2 and 3 to 4 are not insulated.

#### Nomenclature

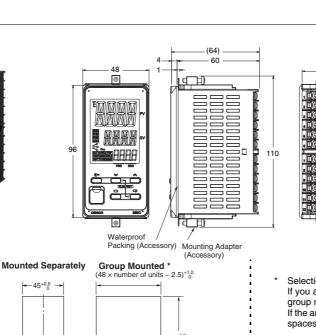


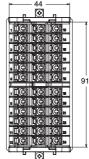
# **Dimensions**

#### Controllers

#### E5EC-T



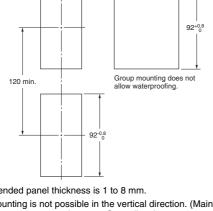




The Setup Tool ports are on the front and top of the Digital Temperature Controller. It is used to connect the Temperature Con-troller to the computer to use the Setup Tool. The E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable is required to make the connection. Refer to the instructions that are provided with the USB-Serial Conversion Cable for the connection procedure.

Note: Do not leave the USB-Serial Conversion Cable connected when you use the Temperature Controller.

Selections for Control Outputs 1 and 2: QQ, QR, RR, CC, PR, or CQ If you also specify 019, 021, 022 for the option selection and use group mounting, the ambient temperature must be 45°C or less. If the ambient temperature is 55°C, maintain the following mounting spaces between Controllers.

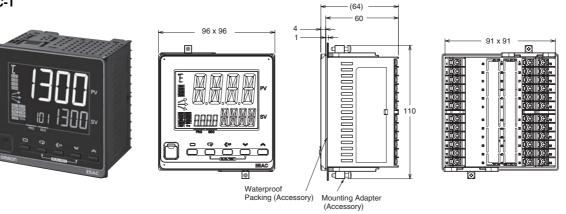


45-0.6 92+0.8 120 min

- 60 min

- Recommended panel thickness is 1 to 8 mm.
- · Group mounting is not possible in the vertical direction. (Maintain the specified mounting space between Controllers.)
- To mount the Controller so that it is waterproof, insert the waterproof packing onto the Controller.
- · When two or more Controllers are mounted, make sure that the surrounding temperature does not exceed the allowable operating temperature specified in the specifications.

#### E5AC-T



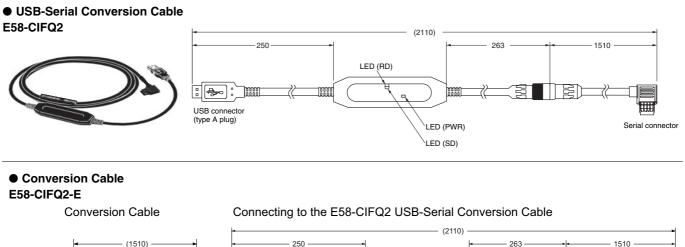
The Setup Tool ports are on the front and top of the Digital Temperature Controller. It is used to connect the Temperature Controller to the computer to use the Setup Tool. The E58-CIFQ2 USB-Serial Conversion Cable is required to make the connection. Refer to the instructions that are provided with the USB-Serial Conversion Cable for the connection procedure. **Note:** Do not leave the USB-Serial Conversion Cable connected when you use the Temperature Controller.

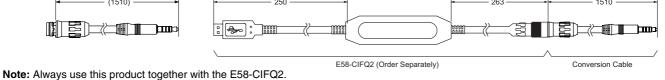
 

 Mounted Separately
 Group Mounted \* (96 × number of units - 3.5)\*10 (92\*0.8)
 • Recommended panel thickness is 1 to 8 mm.

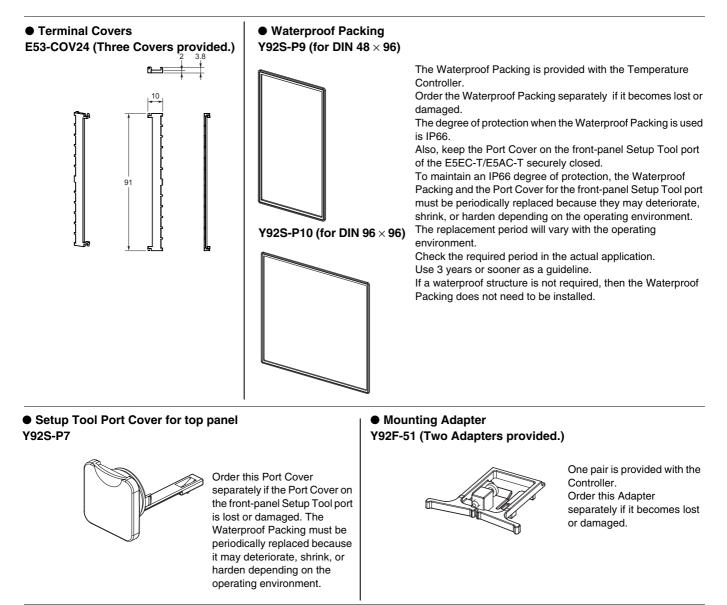
 • Provide the second of the

# Accessories (Order Separately)

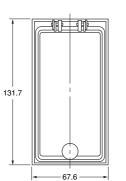


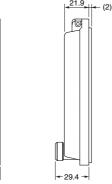


omron 93



#### Watertight Cover Y92A-49N (48 × 96)



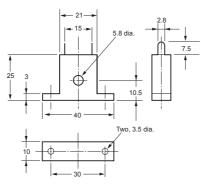


21.9

#### • Current Transformers

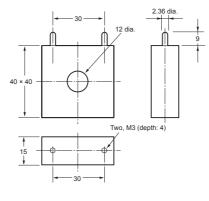


E54-CT1



E54-CT3



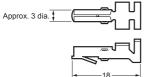


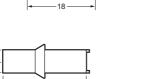
#### E54-CT3 Accessories Armature

• Plug

Approx. 6 dia

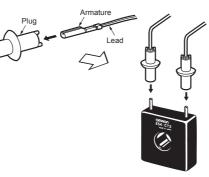
1



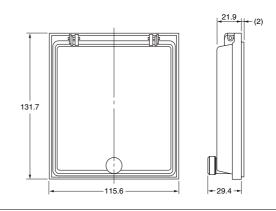


(22)

# **Connection Example**

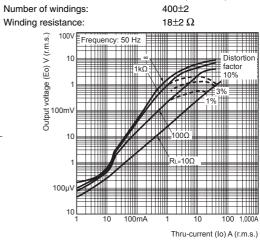


# Watertight Cover Y92A-96N (96 × 96)



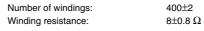
#### Thru-current (Io) vs. Output Voltage (Eo) (Reference Values) E54-CT1

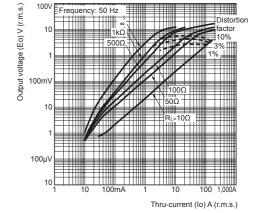
Maximum continuous heater current: 50 A (50/60 Hz)



#### Thru-current (lo) vs. Output Voltage (Eo) (Reference Values) E54-CT3

Maximum continuous heater current: 120 A (50/60 Hz) (Maximum continuous heater current for an OMRON Digital Temperature Controller is 50 A.)





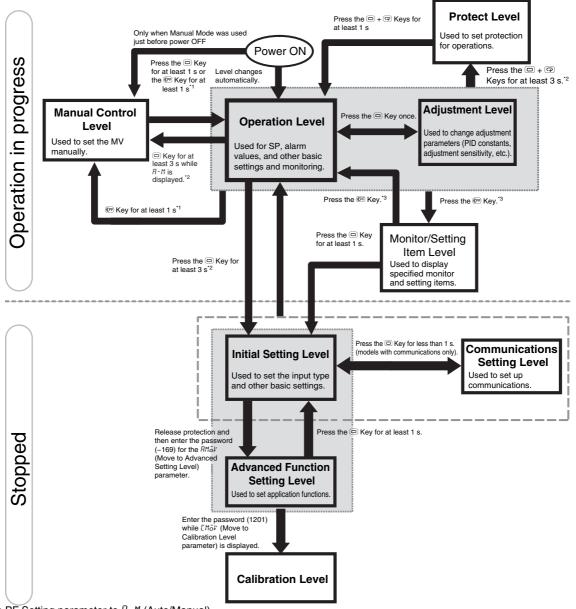
# Operation

# Setting Levels Diagram

#### E5DC

This diagram shows all of the setting levels. To move to the advanced function setting level and calibration level, you must enter passwords. Some parameters are not displayed depending on the protect level setting and the conditions of use.

Control stops when you move from the operation level to the initial setting level.



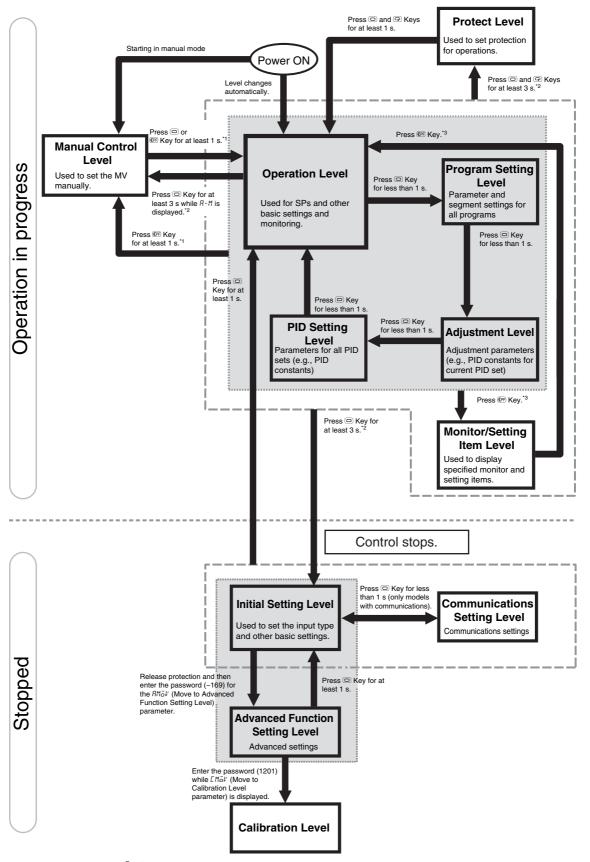
\*1 Set the PF Setting parameter to R-M (Auto/Manual).

The No. 1 display will flash when the keys are pressed for 1 s or longer. Set the PF Setting parameter to PFdP (monitor/setting items). \*2

\*3

#### E5DC-T

This diagram shows all of the setting levels. To move to the advanced function setting level and calibration level, you must enter passwords. Some parameters are not displayed depending on the protect level setting and the conditions of use.



\*1 Set the PF Setting parameter to  $\mathbb{R}$ - $\mathbb{M}$  (Auto/Manual).

- \*2 The No. 1 display will flash when the keys are pressed for 1 s or longer.
- \*3 Set the PF Setting parameter to PF dP (monitor/setting items).

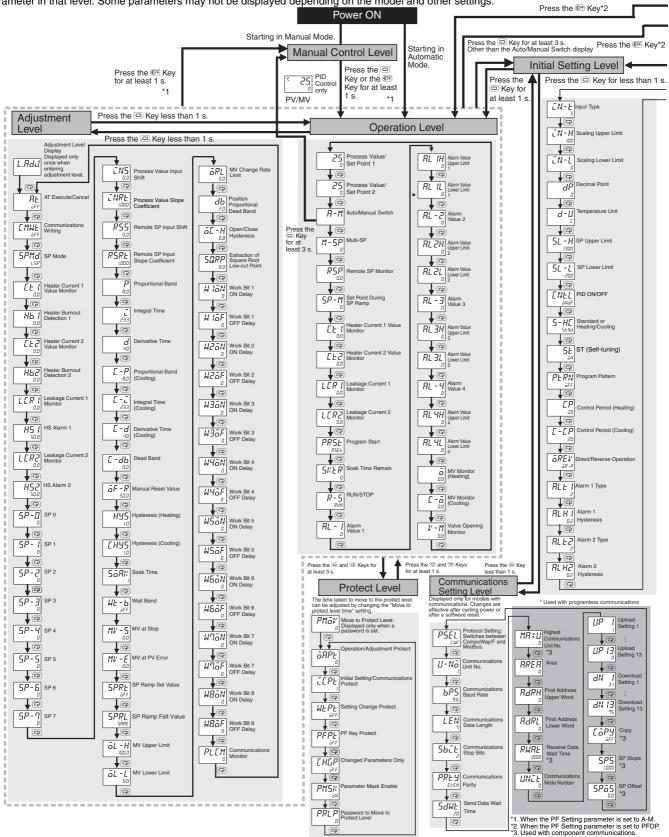
97

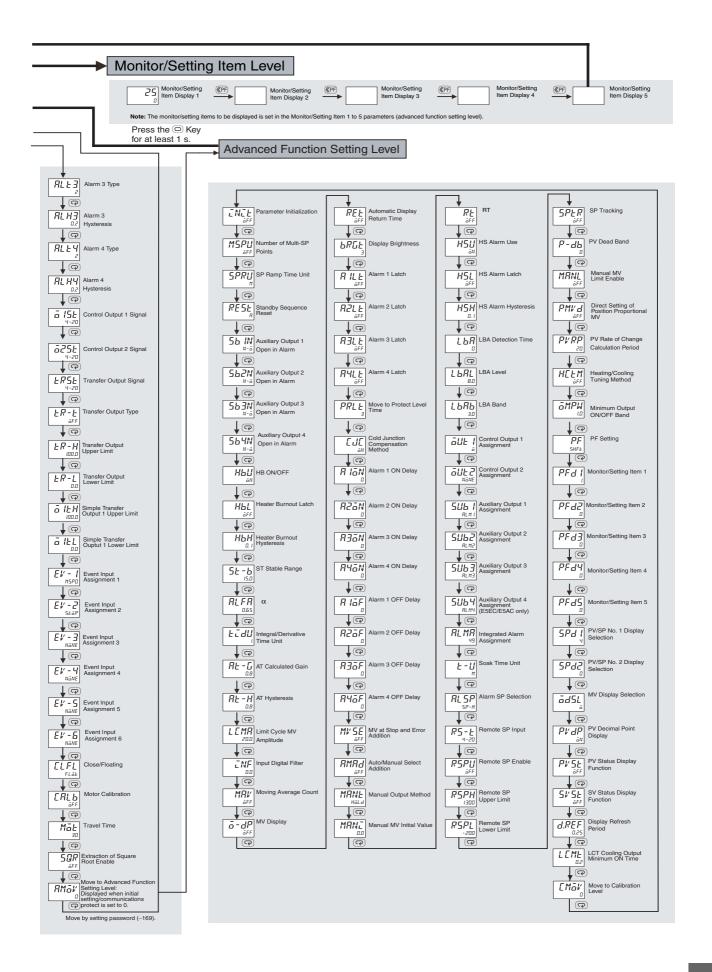
# Operation

### Parameters

#### E5 C

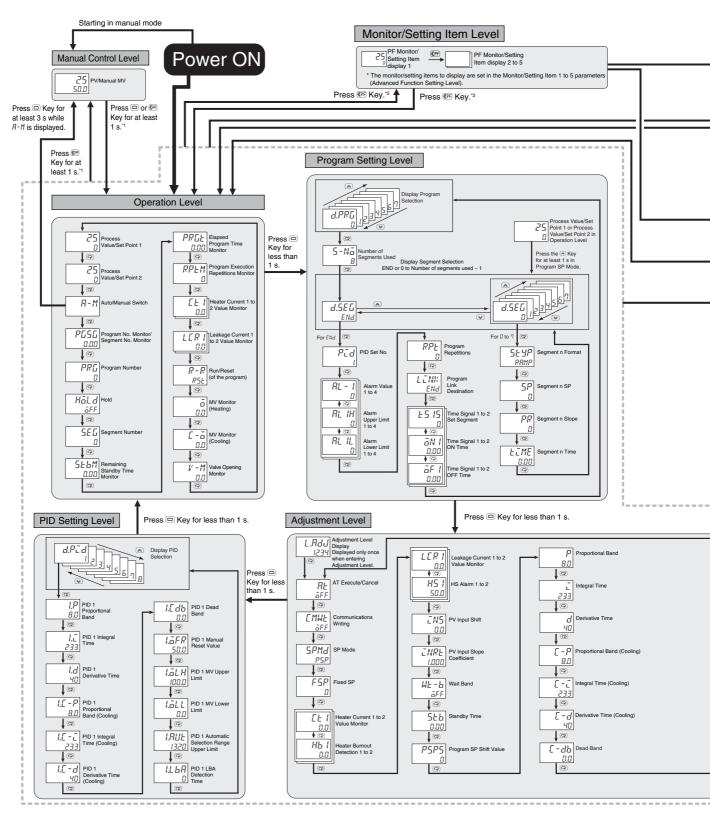
The following pages describe the parameters set in each level. Pressing the (a) (Mode) Key at the last parameter in each level returns to the top parameter in that level. Some parameters may not be displayed depending on the model and other settings.

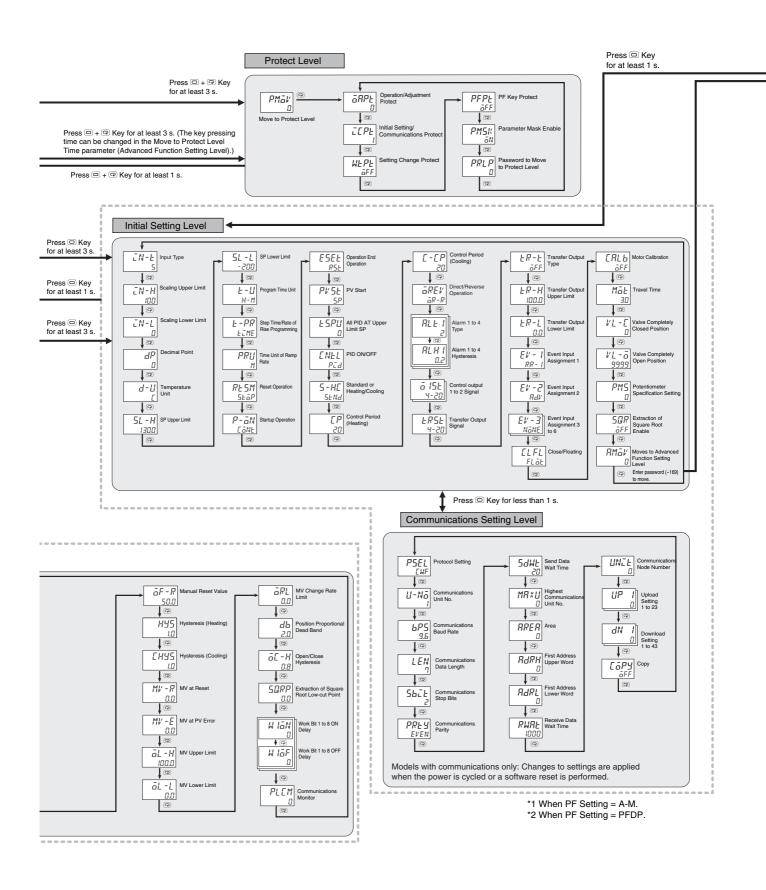


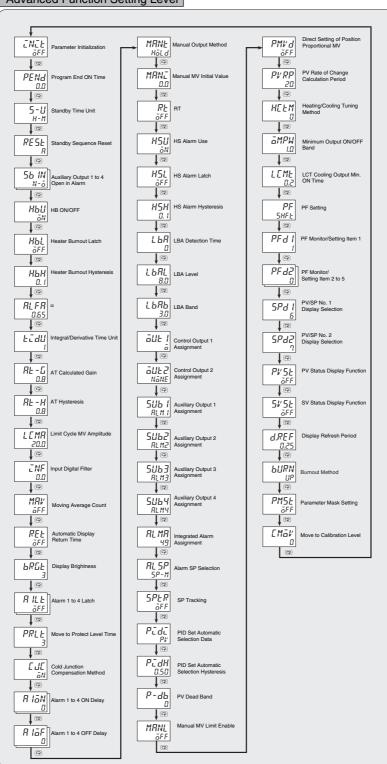


#### E5□C-T

Some parameters may not be displayed depending on the model and other settings.







Advanced Function Setting Level

# Error Displays (Troubleshooting)

When an error occurs, the No. 1 display or No. 2 display shows the error code. Take necessary measure according to the error code, referring the following table.

| Display       | Name   |   | Meaning  | Action   | Operation  |
|---------------|--|---|--|--|--|
| 5.E <i>RR</i> | Input error  | The input value exceeded the control<br>range.*<br>The input type is not set correctly.<br>The sensor is disconnected or short-<br>circuited.<br>The sensor is not wired correctly.<br>The sensor is not wired.<br>* Control Range<br>Temperature resistance<br>thermometer or thermocouple input:<br>SP Lower Limit - 20°C to SP Upper<br>Limit + 20°C<br>(SP Lower Limit - 40°F to SP Upper<br>Limit + 40°F)<br>ESIB input:<br>Same as specified input range.<br>Analog input:<br>Scaling range -5% to 105% |  | Check the wiring for input to be sure<br>it is wired correctly, not broken, and<br>not shorted. Also check the input<br>type.<br>If there are no problems in the wiring<br>or input type settings, cycle the<br>power supply.<br>If the display remains the same,<br>replace the Digital Temperature<br>Controller.<br>If the display is restored to normal,<br>then the probable cause is external<br>noise affecting the control system.<br>Check for external noise.<br><b>Note:</b> For a temperature resistance<br>thermometer, the input is<br>considered disconnected if<br>the A, B, or B' line is broken. | After the error occurs and it is<br>displayed, the alarm output will<br>operate as if the upper limit was<br>exceeded.<br>It will also operate as if transfer<br>output exceeded the upper limit.<br>If an input error is assigned to a<br>control output or auxiliary output, the<br>output will turn ON when the input<br>error occurs.<br>The error message will appear in the<br>display for the PV.<br><b>Note: 1.</b> The heating and cooling<br>control outputs will turn<br>OFF.<br><b>2.</b> When the manual MV, MV<br>at stop, MV at reset, or MV<br>at error is set, the control<br>output is determined by the<br>set value. |
| <i></i>       | בבב<br>Display<br>range<br>exceeded  | Below -1,999  | This is not an error. It<br>is displayed when the<br>control range is wider<br>than the display<br>range and the PV<br>exceeds the display<br>range. The PV is | _  | Control continues and operation is<br>normal.<br>The value will appear in the display<br>for the PV.<br>Refer to the E5 C Digital<br>Temperature Controllers User's<br>Manual (Cat. No. H174) or the   |
| ככככ          |  | Above 9,999   | displayed for the<br>range that is given on<br>the left (the number<br>without the decimal<br>point).  |  | E5 C-T Digital Temperature<br>Controllers Programmable Type<br>User's Manual (Cat. No. H185) for<br>information on the<br>controllable range.  |
| E 3 3 3       | A/D<br>converter<br>error  | There is an error in the internal circuits.   |  | After checking the input error, turn<br>the power OFF then back ON again.<br>If the display remains the same, the<br>controller must be repaired.<br>If the display is restored to normal,<br>then a probable cause can be<br>external noise affecting the control<br>system. Check for external noise.  | The control outputs, auxiliary<br>outputs, and transfer outputs turn<br>OFF. (A current output will be approx.<br>0 mA and a linear voltage output will<br>be approx. 0V.)   |
| EIII          | Memory<br>error  | There is an error in the internal memory operation.   |  | First, cycle the power supply.<br>If the display remains the same, the<br>controller must be repaired.<br>If the display is restored to normal,<br>then a probable cause can be<br>external noise affecting the control<br>system. Check for external noise.   | The control outputs, auxiliary<br>outputs, and transfer outputs turn<br>OFF. (A current output will be approx.<br>0 mA and a linear voltage output will<br>be approx. 0V.)   |
| FFFF          | Overcurrent  | This error is displayed when the peak current exceeds 55.0 A.   |  | -  | Control continues and operation is<br>normal.<br>The error message will appear for the<br>following displays.<br>Heater Current Value 1 Monitor<br>Heater Current Value 2 Monitor<br>Leakage Current Value 1 Monitor<br>Leakage Current Value 2 Monitor  |
| [             | HB or HS<br>alarm  | If there is a HB or HS alarm, the No.<br>1 display will flash in the relevant<br>setting level.   |  | -  | The No. 1 display for the following<br>parameter flashes in Operation Level<br>or Adjustment Level.<br>Heater Current Value 1 Monitor<br>Heater Current Value 2 Monitor<br>Leakage Current Value 1 Monitor<br>Leakage Current Value 2 Monitor<br>However, control continues and<br>operation is normal.  |
|               | Potentiometer<br>Input Error<br>(Position-<br>proportional<br>Models Only) | <ul> <li>"" will be displayed for the Valve<br/>Opening Monitor parameter if any of<br/>the following error occurs.</li> <li>Motor calibration has not been<br/>performed.</li> <li>The wiring of the potentiometer is<br/>incorrect or broken.</li> <li>The potentiometer input value is<br/>incorrect (e.g., the input is out of<br/>range or the potentiometer has<br/>failed).</li> </ul>   |  | Check for the above errors.  | Close control: The control output is<br>OFF or the value that is set for the<br>MV at PV Error parameter is output.<br>Floating control: Operation will be<br>normal.  |

# **Safety Precautions**

Be sure to read the precautions for all E5 C/E5 C-T models in the website at: http://www.ia.omron.com/.

#### Warning Indications

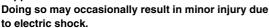
|                                | Indicates a potentially hazardous<br>situation which, if not avoided, may<br>result in minor or moderate injury or in<br>property damage.              |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Precautions for<br>Safe Use    | Supplementary comments on what to do or avoid doing, to use the product safely.  |
| Precautions for<br>Correct Use | Supplementary comments on what to<br>do or avoid doing, to prevent failure to<br>operate, malfunction or undesirable<br>effect on product performance. |

#### Meaning of Product Safety Symbols

|            | Used to warn of the risk of electric shock under specific conditions.   |
|------------|---|
| $\bigcirc$ | Used for general prohibitions for which there is no specific symbol.  |
|            | Used to indicate prohibition when there is a risk of minor injury from electrical shock or other source if the product is disassembled.   |
|            | Used for general CAUTION, WARNING, or<br>DANGER precautions for which there is no<br>specified symbol. (This symbol is also used as the<br>alerting symbol, but shall not be used in this<br>meaning on the product.) |
| 0          | Used for general mandatory action precautions for which there is no specified symbol.   |

#### CAUTION /!\

Do not touch the terminals while power is being supplied.



Electric shock may occur. Do not touch any cables or connectors with wet hands.

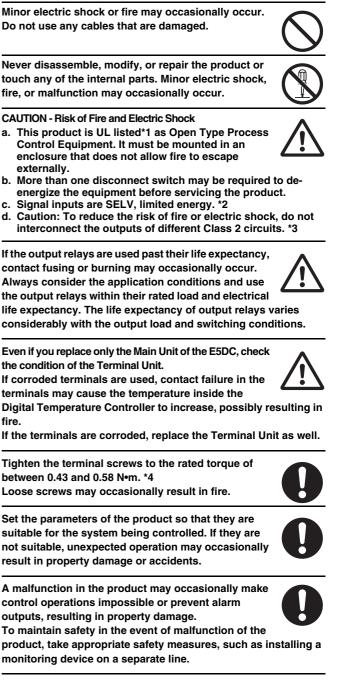


Electric shock, fire, or malfunction may occasionally occur. Do not allow metal objects, conductors, cuttings from installation work, or moisture to enter the Digital Temperature Controller or the Setup Tool

port or ports. Attach the cover to the front-panel Setup Tool port whenever you are not using it to prevent foreign objects from entering the port.

Do not use the Digital Temperature Controller where subject to flammable or explosive gas. Otherwise, minor injury from explosion may occasionally occur.

Not doing so may occasionally result in fire. Do not allow dirt or other foreign objects to enter the Setup Tool port or ports, or between the pins on the connectors on the Setup Tool cable.



- \*1. E5CC, E5EC, E5AC, and E5DC Digital Temperature Controllers that were shipped through November 2013 are UL recognized
- \*2. An SELV (separated extra-low voltage) system is one with a power supply that has double or reinforced insulation between the primary and the secondary circuits and has an output voltage of 30 V r.m.s. max. and 42.4 V peak max. or 60 VDC max.
- \*3. A class 2 circuit is one tested and certified by UL as having the current and voltage of the secondary output restricted to specific levels.
- \*4. The specified torque is 0.5 N·m for the E5CC-U.

# OMRON

#### **Precautions for Safe Use**

Be sure to observe the following precautions to prevent malfunction or adverse affects on the performance or functionality of the product. Not doing so may occasionally result in faulty operation. Do not handle the Digital Temperature Controller in ways that exceed the ratings.

1. This product is specifically designed for indoor use only.

- Do not use this product in the following places:
- Places directly subject to heat radiated from heating equipment.
- · Places subject to splashing liquid or oil atmosphere.
- Places subject to direct sunlight.
- Places subject to dust or corrosive gas (in particular, sulfide gas and ammonia gas).
- Places subject to intense temperature change.
- Places subject to icing and condensation.
- Places subject to vibration and large shocks.
- 2. Use and store the product within the rated ambient temperature and humidity.

Gang-mounting two or more Digital Temperature Controllers, or mounting Digital Temperature Controllers above each other may cause heat to build up inside the Digital Temperature Controllers, which will shorten their service life. In such a case, use forced cooling by fans or other means of air ventilation to cool down the Digital Temperature Controllers.

 To allow heat to escape, do not block the area around the Digital Temperature Controller.
 Do not block the ventilation holes on the Digital Temperature

Controller.

- **4.** Be sure to wire properly with correct signal name and polarity of terminals.
- 5. Use the specified size of crimped terminals (M3, width of 5.8 mm or less) to wire the E5CC, E5EC, E5AC, E5DC, or E5□C-T. To connect bare wires to the terminal block of the E5CC, E5EC, E5AC, E5DC, or E5□C-T, use copper braided or solid wires with a gage of AWG24 to AWG18 (equal to a cross-sectional area of 0.205 to 0.823 mm²). (The stripping length is 6 to 8 mm.) Up to two wires of the same size and type, or two crimped terminals can be inserted into a single terminal.

Use the specified size of crimped terminals (M3.5, width of 7.2 mm or less) to wire the E5CC-U. To connect bare wires to the terminal block of the E5CC-U, use copper braided or solid wires with a gage of AWG24 to AWG14 (equal to a cross-sectional area of 0.205 to 2.081 mm<sup>2</sup>). (The stripping length is 5 to 6 mm.) Up to two

wires of the same size and type, or two crimped terminals can be inserted into a single terminal.

Use the specified size of crimped terminals (M3, width of 5.8 mm or less) to wire the E5GC.\*

To connect bare wires to the terminal block of the E5GC, use copper braided or solid wires with a gauge of AWG24 to AWG18 (equal to a cross-sectional area of 0.205 to 0.823 mm2). (The stripping length for Digital Temperature Controllers with screw terminal blocks is 6 to 8 mm. The stripping length for Digital Temperature Controllers with screw terminal blocks is 8 to 12 mm.)

Up to two wires of the same size and type, or two crimped terminals can be inserted into a single terminal. When connecting two wires into one terminal of a Digital Temperature Controller with a screwless clamp terminal block, use ferrules with a diameter of 0.8 to 1.4 mm and an exposed conductor length of 8 to 12 mm that two wires are crimped for a ferrule.\*

\* The Digital Temperature Controller with screwless clamp

- terminals underwent UL testing with one braided wire connected. . Do not wire the terminals that are not used.
- 7. Use a commercial power supply for the power supply voltage input to a Digital Temperature Controller with AC input specifications. Do not use the output from an inverter as the power supply. Depending on the output characteristics of the inverter, temperature increases in the Digital Temperature Controller may cause smoke or fire damage even if the inverter has a specified output frequency of 50/60 Hz.
- 8. To avoid inductive noise, keep the wiring for the product's terminal block away from power cables carry high voltages or large currents. Also, do not wire power lines together with or parallel to product wiring. Using shielded cables and using separate conduits or ducts is recommended.

Attach a surge suppressor or noise filter to peripheral devices that

generate noise (in particular, motors, transformers, solenoids, magnetic coils, or other equipment that have an inductance component).

When a noise filter is used at the power supply, first check the voltage or current, and attach the noise filter as close as possible to the product.

Allow as much space as possible between the product and devices that generate powerful high frequencies (high-frequency welders, high-frequency sewing machines, etc.) or surge.
9. Use this product within the rated load and power supply.

- Ose this product within the fated load and power supply.
   Make sure that the rated voltage is attained within two seconds of turning ON the power using a switch or relay contact. If the voltage is applied gradually, the power may not be reset or output malfunctions may occur.
- 11.Make sure that the Digital Temperature Controller has 30 minutes or more to warm up after turning ON the power before starting actual control operations to ensure the correct temperature display.
- 12. When executing self-tuning with E5□C, turn ON power to the load (e.g., heater) at the same time as or before supplying power to the product. If power is turned ON to the product before turning ON power to the load, self-tuning will not be performed properly and optimum control will not be achieved.
- 13.A switch or circuit breaker must be provided close to the product. The switch or circuit breaker must be within easy reach of the operator, and must be marked as a disconnecting means for this unit.
- 14.Use a soft and dry cloth to clean the product carefully. Do not use organic solvent, such as paint thinner, benzine or alcohol to clean the product.
- **15.**Design the system (e.g., control panel) considering the 2 seconds of delay that the product's output to be set after power ON.
- 16. The output may turn OFF when you move to the initial setting level. Take this into consideration when performing control operations.
- 17. The number of non-volatile memory write operations is limited. Therefore, use RAM write mode when frequently overwriting data during communications or other operations.
- 18.Always touch a grounded piece of metal before touching the Digital Temperature Controller to discharge static electricity from your body.
- 19.Use suitable tools when taking the Digital Temperature Controller apart for disposal. Sharp parts inside the Digital Temperature Controller may cause injury.
- **20.**For compliance with Lloyd's standards, the E5CC, E5CC-U, E5EC, and E5AC must be installed under the conditions that are specified in *Shipping Standards*.
- 21.For the Digital Temperature Controller with two Setup Tool ports (E5EC/E5AC/E5DC/E5GC), do not connect cables to both ports at the same time. The Digital Temperature Controller may be damaged or may malfunction.
- 22.Do not place heavy object on the Conversion Cable, bend the cable past its natural bending radius, or pull on the cable with undue force.
- 23.Do not disconnect the Communications Conversion Cable or the USB-Serial Conversion Cable while communications are in progress. Damage or malfunction may occur.
- 24.Do not touch the external power supply terminals or other metal parts on the Digital Temperature Controller.
- 25.Refer to the E5 C Digital Temperature Controllers User's Manual (Cat. No. H174) for information on the communications distances and cables for the E5 C.

For details on the E5 $\Box$ C-T, refer to the *E5\BoxC-T Digital Temperature Controllers Programmable Type User's Manual* (Cat. No. H185).

- **26.**Do not bend the communications cables past their natural bending radius. Do not pull on the communications cables.
- 27.Do not turn the power supply to the Digital Temperature Controller ON or OFF while the USB-Serial Conversion Cable is connected. The Digital Temperature Controller may malfunction.
- 28.Make sure that the indicators on the USB-Serial Conversion Cable are operating properly. Depending on the application conditions, deterioration in the connectors and cable may be accelerated, and normal communications may become impossible. Perform periodic inspection and replacement.
- 29.Connectors may be damaged if they are inserted with excessive force. When connecting a connector, always make sure that it is oriented correctly. Do not force the connector if it does not connect smoothly.

- 30.Noise may enter on the USB-Serial Conversion Cable, possibly causing equipment malfunctions. Do not leave the USB-Serial Conversion Cable connected constantly to the equipment.
- **31.**For the E5DC, when you attach the Main Unit to the Terminal Unit, make sure that the hooks on the Main Unit are securely inserted into the Terminal Unit.
- **32.**For the E5CC-U, when you attach the Main Unit to the socket, make sure that the hooks on the socket are securely inserted into the Main Unit.
- 33.Install the DIN Track vertically to the ground.
- **34.**For the E5DC, always turn OFF the power supply before connecting the Main Unit to or disconnecting the Main Unit from the Terminal Unit, and never touch nor apply shock to the terminals or electronic components. When connecting or disconnecting the Main Unit, do not allow the electronic components to touch the case.
- **35.**Observe the following precautions when you remove the terminal block or pulling out the interior of the product of the E5GC.
  - Always follow the instructions provided in the E5CC Digital Temperature Controllers User's Manual (Cat. No. H174).
  - Turn OFF the power supply before you start and never touch nor apply shock to the terminals or electric components.
     When you insert the interior body of the Digital Temperature Controller, do not allow the electronic components to touch the case.
  - Check for any corrosion on the terminals.
  - When you insert the interior body into the rear case, confirm that the hooks on the top and bottom are securely engaged with the case.

#### **Shipping Standards**

The E5CC, E5CC-U, E5EC, and E5AC comply with Lloyd's standards. When applying the standards, the following installation requirements must be met in the application.

# **Application Conditions**

#### Installation Location

The E5CC, E5CC-U, E5EC, and E5AC comply with installation category ENV1 and ENV2 of Lloyd's standards. Therefore, they must be installed in a location equipped with air conditioning. They cannot be used on the bridge or decks, or in a location subject to strong vibration.

#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

#### Service Life

 Use the product within the following temperature and humidity ranges: Temperature: -10 to 55°C (with no icing or condensation) Humidity: 25% to 85%

If the product is installed inside a control board, the ambient temperature must be kept to under 55°C, including the temperature around the product.

- 2. The service life of electronic devices like Digital Temperature Controllers is determined not only by the number of times the relay is switched but also by the service life of internal electronic components. Component service life is affected by the ambient temperature: the higher the temperature, the shorter the service life and, the lower the temperature, the longer the service life. Therefore, the service life can be extended by lowering the temperature of the Digital Temperature Controller.
- 3. When two or more Digital Temperature Controllers are mounted horizontally close to each other or vertically next to one another, the internal temperature will increase due to heat radiated by the Digital Temperature Controllers and the service life will decrease. In such a case, use forced cooling by fans or other means of air ventilation to cool down the Digital Temperature Controllers. When providing forced cooling, however, be careful not to cool down the terminals sections alone to avoid measurement errors.

#### Measurement Accuracy

- 1. When extending or connecting the thermocouple lead wire, be sure to use compensating wires that match the thermocouple types.
- 2. When extending or connecting the lead wire of the platinum resistance thermometer, be sure to use wires that have low resistance and keep

the resistance of the three lead wires the same.

- **3.** Mount the product so that it is horizontally level.
- **4.** If the measurement accuracy is low, check to see if input shift has been set correctly.

#### • Waterproofing (Not applicable to the E5CC-U/ E5DC.)

The degree of protection is as shown below. Sections without any specification on their degree of protection or those with IP $\Box$ 0 are not waterproof.

Front panel: IP66, Rear case: IP20, Terminal section: IP00 When waterproofing is required, insert the Waterproof Packing on the backside of the front panel. Keep the Port Cover on the front-panel Setup Tool port of the E5EC/E5AC/E5EC-T/E5AC-T securely closed. The degree of protection when the Waterproof Packing is used is IP66. To maintain an IP66 degree of protection, the Waterproof Packing and the Port Cover for the front-panel Setup Tool port must be periodically replaced because they may deteriorate, shrink, or harden depending on the operating environment. The replacement period will vary with the operating environment. Check the required period in the actual application. Use 3 years or sooner as a guideline. If the Waterproof Packing and Port Cover are not periodically replaced, waterproof performance may not be maintained. If a waterproof structure is not required, then the Waterproof Packing does not need to be installed.

#### Operating Precautions

 When using self-tuning, turn ON power for the load (e.g., heater) at the same time as or before supplying power to the Digital Temperature Controller. If power is turned ON for the Digital Temperature Controller before turning ON power for the load, selftuning will not be performed properly and optimum control will not be achieved.

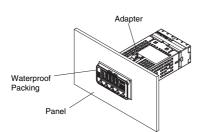
When starting operation after the Digital Temperature Controller has warmed up, turn OFF the power and then turn it ON again at the same time as turning ON power for the load. (Instead of turning the Digital Temperature Controller OFF and ON again, switching from STOP mode to RUN mode can also be used.)

2. Avoid using the Digital Temperature Controller in places near a radio, television set, or wireless installing. These devices can cause radio disturbances which adversely affect the performance of the Controller.

### Others

- Do not Connect or disconnect the Conversion Cable connector repeatedly over a short period of time. The computer may malfunction.
- 2. After connecting the Conversion Cable to the computer, check the COM port number before starting communications. The computer requires time to recognize the cable connection. This delay does not indicate failure.
- **3.** Do not connect the Conversion Cable through a USB hub. Doing so may damage the Conversion Cable.
- 4. Do not use an extension cable to extend the Conversion Cable length when connecting to the computer. Doing so may damage the Conversion Cable.

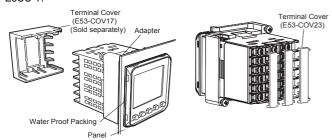
#### • Mounting Mounting to a Panel E5GC



- For waterproof mounting, waterproof packing must be installed on the Digital Temperature Controller. Waterproofing is not possible when group mounting several Digital Temperature Controllers. Waterproof packing is not necessary when there is no need for the waterproofing function.
- 2. Insert the E5GC into the mounting hole in the panel.
- 3. Use two Mounting Adapters, either on the top and bottom or on the right and left.
- **4.** Push the Adapters from the terminals up to the panel, and temporarily fasten the E5GC.
- Tighten the two fastening screws on the Adapter. Alternately tighten the two screws little by little to maintain a balance. Tighten the screws to a torque of 0.29 to 0.39 N·m.

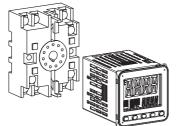
#### E5CC/E5CC-T

There are two models of Terminal Covers that you can use with the E5CC/ E5CC-T.



#### E5CC-U

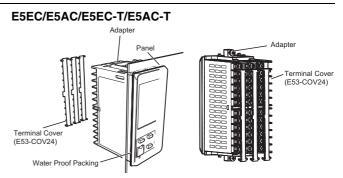
For the Wiring Socket for the E5CC-U, purchase the P2CF-11 or PG3A-11 separately.



1. For waterproof mounting, waterproof packing must be installed on the Digital Temperature Controller. Waterproofing is not possible when group mounting several Digital Temperature Controllers. Waterproof packing is not necessary when there is no need for the waterproofing function.

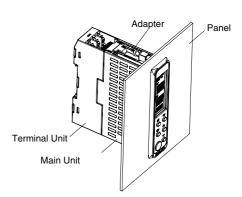
The E5CC-U cannot be waterproofed even if the Waterproof Packing is inserted.

- 2. Insert the E5CC/E5CC-U/E5CC-T into the mounting hole in the panel.
- **3.** Push the adapter from the terminals up to the panel, and temporarily fasten the E5CC.
- Tighten the two fastening screws on the adapter. Alternately tighten the two screws little by little to maintain a balance. Tighten the screws to a torque of 0.29 to 0.39 N·m.



- 1. For waterproof mounting, waterproof packing must be installed on the Digital Temperature Controller. Waterproofing is not possible when group mounting several Digital Temperature Controllers. Waterproof packing is not necessary when there is no need for the waterproofing function.
- Insert the E5EC/E5AC/E5EC-T/E5AC-T into the mounting hole in the panel.
- 3. Push the adapter from the terminals up to the panel, and temporarily fasten the E5EC/E5AC/E5EC-T/E5AC-T.
- Tighten the two fastening screws on the adapter. Alternately tighten the two screws little by little to maintain a balance. Tighten the screws to a torque of 0.29 to 0.39 N·m.

#### E5DC



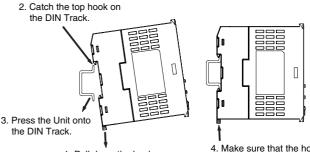
- 1. Insert the E5DC into the mounting hole in the panel. (Attach the Terminal Unit after you insert the Main Unit.)
- 2. Push the Adapter from the Terminal Unit up to the panel, and temporarily fasten the E5DC.
- **3.** Tighten the two fastening screws on the Adapter. Alternately tighten the two screws little by little to maintain a balance. Tighten the screws to a torque of 0.29 to 0.39 N·m.

# Mounting to and Removing from DIN Track E5DC

· Mounting a Unit

Pull down the DIN Track hook on the Terminal Unit and catch the top hook on the DIN Track.

Press the Unit onto the DIN Track until the DIN Track hooks are locked in place.



1. Pull down the hook.

4. Make sure that the hooks are locked in place.

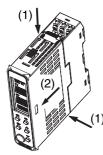
#### Removing a Unit

Pull down on the DIN Track Hook with a flat-blade screwdriver and lift up the Unit.



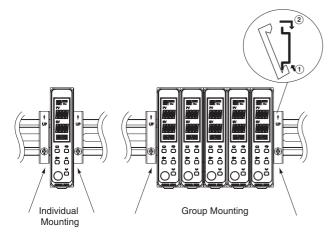
#### **Removing the Main Unit**

Press in the two hooks on the Main Unit and remove the Main Unit from the Terminal Unit.



#### **End Plate Installation**

Make sure to attach PFP-M End Plates to the ends of the Units.



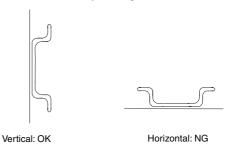
#### Mounting the DIN Track

Attach the DIN Track to the inside of the control panel with screws to at least three locations.

• DIN Track (sold separately) PFP-50N (50 cm) and PFP-100N (100 cm)



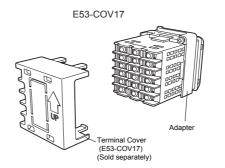
Install the DIN Track vertically to the ground.



# Mounting the Terminal Cover E5CC/E5CC-T

Slightly bend the E53-COV23 Terminal Cover to attach it to the terminal block as shown in the following diagram. The Terminal Cover cannot be attached in the opposite direction. E53-COV17 Terminal Cover can be also attached.

Make sure that the "UP" mark is facing up, and then attach the E53-COV17 Terminal Cover to the holes on the top and bottom of the Digital Temperature Controller.

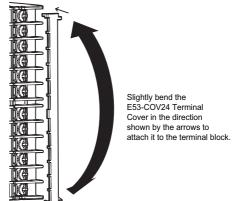




Enlarged illustration of Terminal Section

#### E5EC/E5AC/E5EC-T/E5AC-T

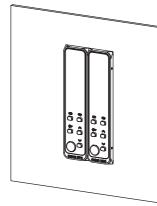
Slightly bend the E53-COV24 Terminal Cover to attach it to the terminal block as shown in the following diagram. The Terminal Cover cannot be attached in the opposite direction.



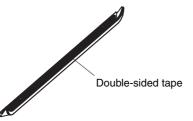
Enlarged illustration of the terminal part

# Attaching the End Cover E5DC

1. Install the E5DC in a panel.

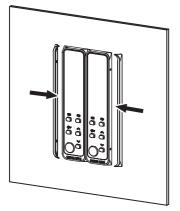


2. Peel off the release paper from the double-sided tape on the End Cover.

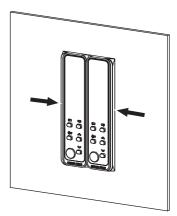


3. Align the tabs on the End Cover with the depressions on the E5DC and attach the End Cover.



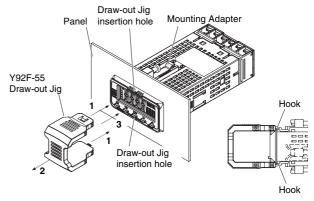


4. Secure the End Cover so that the double-sided tape is firmly attached.

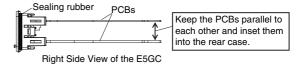


# Removing the Digital Temperature Controller from the case E5GC

#### You can use the Y92F-55 Draw-out Jig to remove the interior body of the Digital Temperature Controller from the case to perform maintenance without removing the terminal wiring. This is possible only for the E5GC. It is NOT possible for the E5CC, E5CC-U, E5EC, E5AC, E5DC, or E5□C-T. Check the specifications of the case and Digital Temperature Controller before removing the Digital Temperature Controller from the case.



- 1. Insert the Y92F-55 Draw-out Jig securely into the Draw-out Jig insertion holes (one hole each on the top and bottom) and press it in firmly until the hooks engage on the top and bottom.
- 2. Pull out the Y92F-55 Draw-out Jig together with the front panel. Do not apply unnecessary force.
- 3. When inserting the body of the Temperature Controller into the case, make sure the PCBs are parallel to each other, make sure that the sealing rubber is in place, and press the E5GC toward the rear case into position. While pushing the E5GC into place, push down on the hooks on the top and bottom surfaces of the rear case so that the hooks are securely locked in place. Be sure that electronic components do not come into contact with the case.



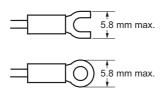
#### Precautions when Wiring

· Separate input leads and power lines in order to prevent external noise

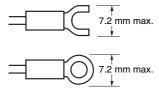
• Use a shielded, AWG24 to AWG18 (cross-sectional area of 0.205 to 0.8231 mm<sup>2</sup>) twisted-pair cable. Use a shielded, AWG24 to AWG14 (cross-sectional area of 0.205 to 2.081 mm<sup>2</sup>) twisted-pair cable for the E5CC-U. The stripping length is 6 to 8 mm for the E5CC, E5EC, E5AC, E5DC, or E5CC-T and 5 to 6 mm for the E5CC-U.

The E5GC stripping length is 6 to 8 mm for models with screw terminal blocks and 8 to 12 mm for models with screwless clamp terminal blocks.

- Use crimp terminals when wiring the terminals.
- Use the suitable wiring material and crimp tools for crimp terminals.
- Tighten the terminal screws to a torque of 0.43 to 0.58 N·m. The specified torque is 0.5 N·m for the E5CC-U.
- For the E5GC, E5CC, E5EC, E5AC, E5DC, or E5C-T, use the following types of crimp terminals for M3 screws.



• For the E5CC-U, use the following types of crimp terminals for M3.5 screws.



# Three-year Guarantee

#### Period of Guarantee

The guarantee period of the Unit is three years starting from the date the Unit is shipped from the factory.

#### Scope of Guarantee

The Unit is guaranteed under the

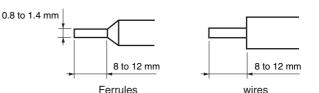
following operating conditions. 1. Average Operating Temperature

- (see note): -10°C to 50°C
- 2. Mounting Method: Standard mounting
- Note: Average Operating Temperature Refer to the process temperature of the Unit mounted to a control panel and connected to peripheral devices on condition that the Unit is in stable operation, sensor input type K is selected for the Unit, the positive and negative thermocouple input terminals of the Unit

are short-circuited, and the ambient temperature is stable. Should the Unit malfunction during the guarantee period, OMRON

shall repair the Unit or replace any parts of the Unit at the expense of OMRON.

· For E5GC Controllers with screwless clamp terminal blocks, use braided or solid wires with a gauge of AWG24 to AWG18 (equal to a cross-sectional area of 0.205 to 0.823 mm<sup>2</sup>). The length of the conductive portion inserted into the terminal must be 8 to 12 mm. Ferrules must be 0.8 to 1.4 mm in diameter..



• Recommended Ferrules for E5GC Screwless Clamp Terminals

| Manufacturer                       |                  | Model number   |
|------------------------------------|------------------|--|
| Altech Corp.                       |                  | 2623.0   |
| Daido Solderless Terminal Mfg. Co. |                  | AVA-0.5  |
| J.S.T. Mfg. Co.                    |                  | TUB-0.5  |
| Nichifu Co.                        | Single (1 wire)  | TGNTC-1.25-9T<br>TGVTC-1.25-11T<br>TGNTC-1.25-11T<br>TC0.3-9.5<br>TC1.25-11S-ST<br>TC1.25-11S<br>TC2-11S |
|                                    | Double (2 wires) | TGWVTC-1.25-9T<br>TGWVTC-1.25-11T  |

# Top Bottom

# **Terms and Conditions Agreement**

#### Read and understand this catalog.

Please read and understand this catalog before purchasing the products. Please consult your OMRON representative if you have any questions or comments.

#### Warranties.

(a) Exclusive Warranty. Omron's exclusive warranty is that the Products will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of twelve months from the date of sale by Omron (or such other period expressed in writing by Omron). Omron disclaims all other warranties, express or implied.

(b) Limitations. OMRON MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ABOUT NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS. BUYER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE.

Omron further disclaims all warranties and responsibility of any type for claims or expenses based on infringement by the Products or otherwise of any intellectual property right. (c) Buyer Remedy. Omron's sole obligation hereunder shall be, at Omron's election, to (i) replace (in the form originally shipped with Buyer responsible for labor charges for removal or replacement thereof) the non-complying Product, (ii) repair the non-complying Product, or (iii) repay or credit Buyer an amount equal to the purchase price of the non-complying Product; provided that in no event shall Omron be responsible for warranty, repair, indemnity or any other claims or expenses regarding the Products unless Omron's analysis confirms that the Products were properly handled, stored, installed and maintained and not subject to contamination, abuse, misuse or inappropriate modification. Return of any Products by Buyer must be approved in writing by Omron before shipment. Omron Companies shall not be liable for the suitability or unsuitability or the results from the use of Products in combination with any electrical or electronic components, circuits, system assemblies or any other materials or substances or environments. Any advice, recommendations or information given orally or in writing, are not to be construed as an amendment or addition to the above warranty.

See http://www.omron.com/global/ or contact your Omron representative for published information.

#### Limitation on Liability; Etc.

OMRON COMPANIES SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR PRODUCTION OR COMMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED IN CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY.

Further, in no event shall liability of Omron Companies exceed the individual price of the Product on which liability is asserted.

#### Suitability of Use.

Omron Companies shall not be responsible for conformity with any standards, codes or regulations which apply to the combination of the Product in the Buyer's application or use of the Product. At Buyer's request, Omron will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use which apply to the Product. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the Product in combination with the end product, machine, system, or other application or use. Buyer shall be solely responsible for determining appropriateness of the particular Product with respect to Buyer's application, product or system. Buyer shall take application responsibility in all cases.

NEVER USE THE PRODUCT FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY OR IN LARGE QUANTITIES WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, AND THAT THE OMRON PRODUCT(S) IS PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.

#### Programmable Products.

Omron Companies shall not be responsible for the user's programming of a programmable Product, or any consequence thereof.

#### Performance Data.

Data presented in Omron Company websites, catalogs and other materials is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of Omron's test conditions, and the user must correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the Omron's Warranty and Limitations of Liability.

#### Change in Specifications.

Product specifications and accessories may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons. It is our practice to change part numbers when published ratings or features are changed, or when significant construction changes are made. However, some specifications of the Product may be changed without any notice. When in doubt, special part numbers may be assigned to fix or establish key specifications for your application. Please consult with your Omron's representative at any time to confirm actual specifications of purchased Product.

#### Errors and Omissions.

Information presented by Omron Companies has been checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical or proofreading errors or omissions.

#### **OMRON** Corporation Tokyo, JAPAN

#### **Industrial Automation Company**

# Contact: www.ia.omron.com

### Regional Headquarters OMRON EUROPE B.V. Wegalaan 67-69-2132 JD Hoofddorp The Netherlands Tel: (31)2356-81-300/Fax: (31)2356-81-388

OMRON ASIA PACIFIC PTE. LTD. No. 438A Alexandra Road # 05-05/08 (Lobby 2), Alexandra Technopark, Singapore 119967 Tel: (65) 6835-3011/Fax: (65) 6835-2711

#### **OMRON ELECTRONICS LLC**

One Commerce Drive Schaumburg, IL 60173-5302 U.S.A. Tel: (1) 847-843-7900/Fax: (1) 847-843-7787

OMRON (CHINA) CO., LTD. Room 2211, Bank of China Tower, 200 Yin Cheng Zhong Road, PuDong New Area, Shanghai, 200120, China Tel: (86) 21-5037-2222/Fax: (86) 21-5037-2200

#### Authorized Distributor:

© OMRON Corporation 2011-2014 All Rights Reserved. In the interest of product improvement, specifications are subject to change without notice.

CSM\_11\_1\_0414 Cat. No. H177-E1-07

# **Mouser Electronics**

Authorized Distributor

Click to View Pricing, Inventory, Delivery & Lifecycle Information:

# Omron:

| E5CC-TCQ3D5M-00  | 0 E5CC-TCX3A5M-004 | 4 E5CC-TQQ3A5M-00 | 5 E5CC-TRX3A5M-006 | 6 E5CC-TQX3A5M-003 |
|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| E5CC-TCQ3A5M-006 | E5CC-TRX3D5M-001   | E5CC-TQX3A5M-000  | E5CC-TCQ3D5M-005   | E5CC-TCQ3D5M-006   |
| E5CC-TRX3D5M-003 | E5CC-TQX3A5M-006   | E5CC-TQQ3A5M-006  | E5CC-TCX3A5M-000   | E5CC-TQX3D5M-000   |
| E5CC-TQQ3D5M-000 | E5CC-TQQ3D5M-005   | E5CC-TRX3A5M-003  | E5CC-TQX3D5M-006   | E5CC-TCX3D5M-006   |
| E5CC-TQQ3A5M-000 | E5CC-TCQ3A5M-001   | E5CC-TRX3A5M-005  | E5CC-TQX3A5M-005   | E5CC-TQX3D5M-003   |
| E5CC-TRX3D5M-000 | E5CC-TQQ3A5M-003   | E5CC-TCQ3A5M-005  | E5CC-TCX3A5M-006   | E5CC-TQX3D5M-005   |
| E5CC-TQQ3D5M-006 | E5CC-TQQ3D5M-003   | E5CC-TQQ3A5M-001  | E5CC-TQX3A5M-001   | E5CC-TCQ3A5M-003   |
| E5CC-TCX3A5M-005 | E5CC-TRX3D5M-005   | E5CC-TCX3D5M-005  | E5CC-TQQ3D5M-001   | E5CC-TQX3D5M-001   |
| E5CC-TRX3A5M-000 | E5CC-TCX3D5M-004   | E5CC-TRX3A5M-001  | E5CC-TCQ3A5M-000   | E5CC-TCQ3D5M-001   |
| E5CC-TCX3D5M-000 | E5CC-TCQ3D5M-003   |                   |                    |                    |



Компания «ЭлектроПласт» предлагает заключение долгосрочных отношений при поставках импортных электронных компонентов на взаимовыгодных условиях!

Наши преимущества:

- Оперативные поставки широкого спектра электронных компонентов отечественного и импортного производства напрямую от производителей и с крупнейших мировых складов;
- Поставка более 17-ти миллионов наименований электронных компонентов;
- Поставка сложных, дефицитных, либо снятых с производства позиций;
- Оперативные сроки поставки под заказ (от 5 рабочих дней);
- Экспресс доставка в любую точку России;
- Техническая поддержка проекта, помощь в подборе аналогов, поставка прототипов;
- Система менеджмента качества сертифицирована по Международному стандарту ISO 9001;
- Лицензия ФСБ на осуществление работ с использованием сведений, составляющих государственную тайну;
- Поставка специализированных компонентов (Xilinx, Altera, Analog Devices, Intersil, Interpoint, Microsemi, Aeroflex, Peregrine, Syfer, Eurofarad, Texas Instrument, Miteq, Cobham, E2V, MA-COM, Hittite, Mini-Circuits, General Dynamics и др.);

Помимо этого, одним из направлений компании «ЭлектроПласт» является направление «Источники питания». Мы предлагаем Вам помощь Конструкторского отдела:

- Подбор оптимального решения, техническое обоснование при выборе компонента;
- Подбор аналогов;
- Консультации по применению компонента;
- Поставка образцов и прототипов;
- Техническая поддержка проекта;
- Защита от снятия компонента с производства.



#### Как с нами связаться

**Телефон:** 8 (812) 309 58 32 (многоканальный) **Факс:** 8 (812) 320-02-42 **Электронная почта:** <u>org@eplast1.ru</u> **Адрес:** 198099, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Калинина, дом 2, корпус 4, литера А.